# Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces

Release 6.6

**The Sage Development Team** 

# CONTENTS

1	Common Interface Functionality	3				
2	Common Interface Functionality through Pexpect					
3	Interface to Axiom					
4	The Elliptic Curve Factorization Method					
5	Interface to 4ti2					
6	Interface to FriCAS					
7	Interface to Frobby for fast computations on monomial ideals.					
8	Interface to GAP  8.1 First Examples	37 37 38 38 39				
9	Interface to GAP3  9.1 Obtaining GAP3  9.2 Changing which GAP3 is used  9.3 Functionality and Examples  9.4 Common Pitfalls  9.5 Examples	49 49 50 51				
10	10 Interface to Groebner Fan					
11	Interface to Giac 11.1 Tutorial	<b>61</b>				
12	2 Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter					
13	3 Interface to the GP calculator of PARI/GP 7					
14	4 Interface for extracting data and generating images from Jmol readable files.					
15	Interface to KASH           15.1 Issues            15.2 Tutorial            15.3 Long Input	83 83 83 89				

16	Interface to LiE  16.1 Tutorial	<b>91</b> 91
17	Lisp Interface	99
18	Interface to Macaulay2	103
19	Interface to Magma  19.1 Parameters	113 114 114
20	Interface to the free online MAGMA calculator	131
	Interface to Maple 21.1 Tutorial	<b>141</b> 142
22	22.2 Long Input	145 145
23	Interface to MATLAB  23.1 Tutorial	<b>149</b> 149
	Pexpect interface to Maxima  24.1 Tutorial	156 156 157 157 158 158
25	Abstract interface to Maxima	163
26	Library interface to Maxima	179
27	Interface to MuPAD	193
28	Interface to mwrank	197
29	Interface to GNU Octave  29.1 Computation of Special Functions	201 201 202
30	Interface to PHC.	207
31	POV-Ray, The Persistence of Vision Ray Tracer	213
32	Parallel Interface to the Sage interpreter	215

33	Interface to QEPCAD	217
34	Interface to Bill Hart's Quadratic Sieve	241
35	Interface to R	245
36	Interface to several Rubik's cube solvers.	257
<b>37</b>	Interface to Sage	259
38	Interface to Scilab	265
39	Interface to Singular  39.1 Introduction	271 274 274
40	The Tachyon Ray Tracer	291
41	Interface to TIDES	293
42	Interface to the Sage cleaner	299
43	Quitting interfaces	301
44	An interface to read data files	303
45	Indices and Tables	305
Ril	hliography	307

Sage provides a unified interface to the best computational software. This is accomplished using both C-libraries (see C/C++ Library Interfaces) and interpreter interfaces, which are implemented using pseudo-tty's, system files, etc. This chapter is about these interpreter interfaces.

**Note:** Each interface requires that the corresponding software is installed on your computer. Sage includes GAP, PARI, Singular, and Maxima, but does not include Octave (very easy to install), MAGMA (non-free), Maple (non-free), or Mathematica (non-free).

There is overhead associated with each call to one of these systems. For example, computing 2+2 thousands of times using the GAP interface will be slower than doing it directly in Sage. In contrast, the C-library interfaces of C/C++ Library Interfaces incur less overhead.

In addition to the commands described for each of the interfaces below, you can also type e.g., %gap, %magma, etc., to directly interact with a given interface in its state. Alternatively, if X is an interface object, typing X.interact() allows you to interact with it. This is completely different than X.console() which starts a complete new copy of whatever program X interacts with. Note that the input for X.interact() is handled by Sage, so the history buffer is the same as for Sage, tab completion is as for Sage (unfortunately!), and input that spans multiple lines must be indicated using a backslash at the end of each line. You can pull data into an interactive session with X using sage (expression).

The console and interact methods of an interface do very different things. For example, using gap as an example:

- 1. gap.console(): You are completely using another program, e.g., gap/magma/gp Here Sage is serving as nothing more than a convenient program launcher, similar to bash.
- 2. gap.interact(): This is a convenient way to interact with a running gap instance that may be "full of" Sage objects. You can import Sage objects into this gap (even from the interactive interface), etc.

The console function is very useful on occasion, since you get the exact actual program available (especially useful for tab completion and testing to make sure nothing funny is going on).

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

# COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

## **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited .\_sage\_() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
- Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect.\_local\_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
- Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Split non Pexpect stuff into a parent class.

```
class sage.interfaces.interface.AsciiArtString
     Bases: str
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.interface.Interface(name)
     Bases: sage.structure.parent_base.ParentWithBase
     Interface interface object.
     call (function_name, *args, **kwds)
          x. init (...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     clear(var)
          Clear the variable named var.
     console()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     cputime()
          CPU time since this process started running.
     eval (code, **kwds)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     execute (*args, **kwds)
          x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     function_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: maxima.quad_qags(x, x, 0, 1, epsrel=1e-4)
          [0.5,5.5511151231257...e-15,21,0]
```

```
sage: maxima.function_call('quad_qags', [x, x, 0, 1], {'epsrel':'le-4'})
[0.5,5.5511151231257...e-15,21,0]
```

## get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

## get\_using\_file(var)

Return the string representation of the variable var in self, possibly using a file. Use this if var has a huge string representation, since it may be way faster.

**Warning:** In fact unless a special derived class implements this, it will *not* be any faster. This is the case for this class if you're reading it through introspection and seeing this.

## help(s)

x.\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

## interact()

This allows you to interactively interact with the child interpreter. Press Ctrl-D or type 'quit' or 'exit' to exit and return to Sage.

**Note:** This is completely different than the console() member function. The console function opens a new copy of the child interpreter, whereas the interact function gives you interactive access to the interpreter that is being used by Sage. Use sage(xxx) or interpretername(xxx) to pull objects in from sage to the interpreter.

```
name (new name=None)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     new (code)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     read (filename)
         EXAMPLES:
          sage: filename = tmp_filename()
          sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
          sage: f.write('x = 2 \setminus n')
          sage: f.close()
          sage: octave.read(filename) # optional - octave
          sage: octave.get('x')
                                           # optional - octave
          2.
          sage: import os
          sage: os.unlink(filename)
     set (var, value)
          Set the variable var to the given value.
class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement (parent,
                                                                      value,
                                                                                 is name=False,
                                                           name=None)
     Bases: sage.structure.element.RingElement
     Interface element.
     attribute(attrname)
```

If this wraps the object x in the system, this returns the object x attrname. This is useful for some systems

**EXAMPLES:** 

that have object oriented attribute access notation.

Return this element's string representation using a file. Use this if self has a huge string representation. It'll be way faster.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = maxima(str(2^1000))
sage: a.get_using_file()
'1071508607186267320948425049060001810561404811705533607443750388370351051124936122493198378
```

## hasattr(attrname)

Returns whether the given attribute is already defined by this object, and in particular is not dynamically generated.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = maxima('2')
sage: m.hasattr('integral')
True
sage: m.hasattr('gcd')
False
```

## name (new\_name=None)

Returns the name of self. If new\_name is passed in, then this function returns a new object identical to self whose name is new\_name.

Note that this can overwrite existing variables in the system.

```
sage: x = r([1,2,3]); x
[1] 1 2 3
sage: x.name()
'sage3'
sage: x = r([1,2,3]).name('x'); x
[1] 1 2 3
sage: x.name()
'x'
sage: s5 = gap.SymmetricGroup(5).name('s5')
sage: s5
SymmetricGroup([1 .. 5])
sage: s5.name()
's5'
```

```
sage()
         Attempt to return a Sage version of this object.
         EXAMPLES:
          sage: gp(1/2).sage()
         1/2
         sage: _.parent()
         Rational Field
class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
     Interface function.
class sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement (obj, name)
     Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject
     Interface function element.
     help()
         x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.interface.is_InterfaceElement(x)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.interface.reduce_load(parent, x)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

# COMMON INTERFACE FUNCTIONALITY THROUGH PEXPECT

See the examples in the other sections for how to use specific interfaces. The interface classes all derive from the generic interface that is described in this section.

## **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-03-01): got rid of infinite loop on startup if client system missing
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): edited .\_sage\_() to support lists and float exponents in foreign notation.
- Simon King (2010-09-25): Expect.\_local\_tmpfile() depends on Expect.pid() and is cached; Expect.quit() clears that cache, which is important for forking.
- Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Split non Pexpect stuff into a parent class.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Ensure that the interface is started again after a crash, when a command is executed in \_eval\_line. Allow synchronisation of the GAP interface.

```
 \begin{array}{c} \textbf{class} \text{ sage.interfaces.expect.} \textbf{Expect} \text{ } (name, prompt, command=None, server=None, } \\ server\_tmpdir=None, ulimit=None, maxread=100000, \\ script\_subdirectory=None, restart\_on\_ctrlc=False, verbose\_start=False, init\_code=[], max\_startup\_time=None, \\ logfile=None, eval\_using\_file\_cutoff=0, do\_cleaner=True, \\ remote\_cleaner=False, path=None, terminal\_echo=True) \\ \textbf{Bases: sage.interfaces.interface}. \\ \textbf{Interface} \end{array}
```

Expect interface object.

```
clear_prompts()
```

x.\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

- •code text to evaluate
- •strip bool; whether to strip output prompts, etc. (ignored in the base class).
- •locals None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook's generic system interface.
- •allow\_use\_file bool (default: True); if True and code exceeds an interface-specific threshold then code will be communicated via a temporary file rather that the character-based interface. If False then the code will be communicated via the character interface.
- •split\_lines Tri-state (default: "nofile"); if "nofile" then code is sent line by line unless it gets communicated via a temporary file. If True then code is sent line by line, but some lines

individually might be sent via temporary file. Depending on the interface, this may transform grammatical code into ungrammatical input. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.

•\*\*kwds - All other arguments are passed onto the \_eval\_line method. An often useful example is reformat=False.

```
expect()
          x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     interrupt (tries=20, timeout=0.3, quit_on_fail=True)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     is_local()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     is remote()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     is_running()
          Return True if self is currently running.
     path()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     pid()
          Return the PID of the underlying sub-process.
          REMARK:
          If the interface terminates unexpectedly, the original PID will still be used. But if it was terminated using
          quit (), a new sub-process with a new PID is automatically started.
          EXAMPLE:
          sage: pid = gap.pid()
          sage: gap.eval('quit;')
          sage: pid == gap.pid()
          sage: gap.guit()
          sage: pid == gap.pid()
     quit (verbose=False, timeout=0.25)
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: a = maxima('y')
          sage: maxima.quit()
          sage: a._check_valid()
          Traceback (most recent call last):
          ValueError: The maxima session in which this object was defined is no longer running.
     user dir()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
```

Expect element.

```
class sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction (parent, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction
     Expect function.
class sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement (obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement
     Expect function element.
class sage.interfaces.expect.StdOutContext(interface, silent=False, stdout=None)
     A context in which all communation between Sage and a subprocess interfaced via pexpect is printed to stdout.
sage.interfaces.expect.console(cmd)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.expect.gc_disabled
     Bases: object
     This is a "with" statement context manager. Garbage collection is disabled within its scope. Nested usage is
     properly handled.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: import gc
     sage: from sage.interfaces.expect import gc_disabled
     sage: gc.isenabled()
     True
     sage: with gc_disabled():
              print gc.isenabled()
               with gc_disabled():
     . . . . :
                    print gc.isenabled()
     . . . . :
     . . . . :
              print gc.isenabled()
     False
     False
     False
     sage: qc.isenabled()
     True
sage.interfaces.expect.is_ExpectElement(x)
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```



**CHAPTER** 

THREE

## INTERFACE TO AXIOM

## TODO:

- Evaluation using a file is not done. Any input line with more than a few thousand characters would hang the system, so currently it automatically raises an exception.
- All completions of a given command.
- Interactive help.

Axiom is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1973 at IBM. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Axiom has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . For many links to Axiom documentation see <a href="http://wiki.axiom-developer.org">http://wiki.axiom-developer.org</a>.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Bill Page (2006-10): Created this (based on Maxima interface)

**Note:** Bill Page put a huge amount of effort into the Sage Axiom interface over several days during the Sage Days 2 coding sprint. This is contribution is greatly appreciated.

- William Stein (2006-10): misc touchup.
- Bill Page (2007-08): Minor modifications to support axiom4sage-0.3

**Note:** The axiom4sage-0.3.spkg is based on an experimental version of the FriCAS fork of the Axiom project by Waldek Hebisch that uses pre-compiled cached Lisp code to build Axiom very quickly with clisp.

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from axiom, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in axiom.

The type of a is AxiomElement, i.e., an element of the axiom interpreter.

```
sage: type(a) #optional - axiom
<class 'sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement'>
sage: parent(a) #optional - axiom
Axiom
```

The underlying Axiom type of a is also available, via the type method:

```
sage: a.type() #optional - axiom
PositiveInteger
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in Axiom in several different ways. The first way yields a Axiom object.

Note that Axiom objects are normally displayed using "ASCII art".

```
sage: a = axiom(2/3); a  #optional - axiom
2
-
3
sage: a = axiom('x^2 + 3/7'); a  #optional - axiom
2  3
x + -
7
```

The axiom.eval command evaluates an expression in axiom and returns the result as a string. This is exact as if we typed in the given line of code to axiom; the return value is what Axiom would print out.

We can create the polynomial f as a Axiom polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

Control-C interruption works well with the axiom interface, because of the excellent implementation of axiom. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
TESTS: We check to make sure the subst method works with keyword arguments.

sage: a = axiom(x+2); a #optional - axiom
x + 2
sage: a.subst(x=3) #optional - axiom
```

```
5
We verify that Axiom floating point numbers can be converted to Python floats.
sage: float(axiom(2))
                           #optional - axiom
2.0
class sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom(name='axiom',
                                                      command='axiom
                                                                                -noclef',
                                                                         -nox
                                     script subdirectory=None,
                                                              logfile=None,
                                                                            server=None,
                                     server_tmpdir=None, init_code=[')lisp (si::readline-off)'])
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom
    Create an instance of the Axiom interpreter.
    TESTS:
    sage: axiom == loads(dumps(axiom))
    True
    console()
         Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.console() #not tested
                                  AXIOM Computer Algebra System
                                  Version: Axiom (January 2009)
                         Timestamp: Sunday January 25, 2009 at 07:08:54
            Issue ) copyright to view copyright notices.
            Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
            Issue ) quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
class sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement
class sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomExpectFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction
    TESTS:
    sage: axiom.upperCase_q
    upperCase?
    sage: axiom.upperCase_e
    upperCase!
class sage.interfaces.axiom.AxiomFunctionElement (object, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement
    sage: a = axiom('"Hello"') #optional - axiom
    sage: a.upperCase_q
                               #optional - axiom
    upperCase?
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

```
#optional - axiom
    sage: a.upperCase_e
    upperCase!
    sage: a.upperCase_e()
                                 #optional - axiom
     "HELLO"
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom(name='axiom',
                                                        command='axiom
                                                                         -nox
                                        script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
                                        server tmpdir=None, init code=[')lisp (si::readline-
                                         off)'])
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
    Interface to a PanAxiom interpreter.
    get (var)
         Get the string value of the Axiom variable var.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.set('xx', '2')
                                        #optional - axiom
         sage: axiom.get('xx')
                                         #optional - axiom
         sage: a = axiom('(1 + sqrt(2))^5') #optional - axiom
                                              #optional - axiom
         sage: axiom.get(a.name())
               +-+\r\n 29\|2 + 41'
    set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: axiom.set('xx', '2')
                                        #optional - axiom
         sage: axiom.get('xx')
                                        #optional - axiom
         sage: fricas.set('xx', '2')
                                        #optional - fricas
         sage: fricas.get('xx')
                                        #optional - fricas
         121
    trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
         Returns a list of all the commands defined in Axiom and optionally (per default) store them to disk.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = axiom.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False, verbose=False) #optional - axiom
         sage: len(c) > 100 #optional - axiom
         sage: 'factor' in c #optional - axiom
         sage: '**' in c #optional - axiom
         False
         sage: 'upperCase?' in c #optional - axiom
         sage: 'upperCase_q' in c #optional - axiom
         sage: 'upperCase_e' in c #optional - axiom
         True
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
```

## as\_type (type)

Returns self as type.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: a = axiom(1.2); a  #optional - axiom
1.2
sage: a.as_type(axiom.DoubleFloat) #optional - axiom
1.2
sage: _.type()  #optional - axiom
DoubleFloat

sage: a = fricas(1.2); a  #optional - fricas
1.2
sage: a.as_type(fricas.DoubleFloat) #optional - fricas
1.2
sage: _.type()  #optional - fricas
DoubleFloat
```

## comma (\*args)

Returns a Axiom tuple from self and args.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: two = axiom(2) #optional - axiom
sage: two.comma(3) #optional - axiom
[2,3]
sage: two.comma(3,4) #optional - axiom
[2,3,4]
sage: _.type()
                  #optional - axiom
Tuple PositiveInteger
sage: two = fricas(2) #optional - fricas
sage: two.comma(3)
                       #optional - fricas
[2,3]
sage: two.comma(3,4)
                      #optional - fricas
[2,3,4]
                       #optional - fricas
sage: _.type()
Tuple(PositiveInteger)
```

## type()

Returns the type of an AxiomElement.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: axiom(x+2).type() #optional - axiom
Polynomial Integer
```

## unparsed\_input\_form()

Get the linear string representation of this object, if possible (often it isn't).

```
sage: a = axiom(x^2+1); a  #optional - axiom
    2
    x + 1
sage: a.unparsed_input_form() #optional - axiom
'x*x+1'
sage: a = fricas(x^2+1) #optional - fricas
sage: a.unparsed_input_form() #optional - fricas
'x^2+1'
```

```
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction (parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
    TESTS:
    sage: axiom.upperCase_q
    upperCase?
    sage: axiom.upperCase_e
    upperCase!
class sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement (object, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
    TESTS:
    sage: a = axiom('"Hello"') #optional - axiom
    sage: a.upperCase_q #optional - axiom
    upperCase?
    sage: a.upperCase_e #optional - axiom
    upperCase!
    sage: a.upperCase_e() #optional - axiom
    "HELLO"
sage.interfaces.axiom.axiom_console()
    Spawn a new Axiom command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: axiom_console() #not tested
                           AXIOM Computer Algebra System
                            Version: Axiom (January 2009)
                   Timestamp: Sunday January 25, 2009 at 07:08:54
       Issue ) copyright to view copyright notices.
       Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
       Issue ) quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
sage.interfaces.axiom.is_AxiomElement(x)
    Returns True of x is of type AxiomElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import is_AxiomElement
    sage: is_AxiomElement(axiom(2)) #optional - axiom
    sage: is_AxiomElement(2)
    False
sage.interfaces.axiom.reduce_load_Axiom()
    Returns the Axiom interface object defined in sage.interfaces.axiom.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.axiom import reduce_load_Axiom
    sage: reduce_load_Axiom()
    Axiom
```

## THE ELLIPTIC CURVE FACTORIZATION METHOD

The elliptic curve factorization method (ECM) is the fastest way to factor a **known composite** integer if one of the factors is relatively small (up to approximately 80 bits / 25 decimal digits). To factor an arbitrary integer it must be combined with a primality test. The ECM.factor() method is an example for how to combine ECM with a primality test to compute the prime factorization of integers.

Sage includes GMP-ECM, which is a highly optimized implementation of Lenstra's elliptic curve factorization method. See http://ecm.gforge.inria.fr for more about GMP-ECM.

#### **AUTHORS:**

These people wrote GMP-ECM: Pierrick Gaudry, Jim Fougeron, Laurent Fousse, Alexander Kruppa, Dave Newman, Paul Zimmermann

## **BUGS**:

Output from ecm is non-deterministic. Doctests should set the random seed, but currently there is no facility to do so.

Create an interface to the GMP-ECM elliptic curve method factorization program.

See http://ecm.gforge.inria.fr

## INPUT:

- •B1 integer. Stage 1 bound
- •B2 integer. Stage 2 bound (or interval B2min-B2max)

In addition the following keyword arguments can be used:

- •x0 integer x. use x as initial point
- •sigma integer s. Use s as curve generator [ecm]
- •A integer a. Use a as curve parameter [ecm]
- •k integer n. Perform >= n steps in stage 2
- •power integer n. Use  $x^n$  for Brent-Suyama's extension
- •dickson integer n. Use n-th Dickson's polynomial for Brent-Suyama's extension
- •c integer n. Perform n runs for each input
- •pm1 boolean. perform P-1 instead of ECM
- •pp1 boolean. perform P+1 instead of ECM
- •q boolean. quiet mode

- •v boolean. verbose mode
- •timestamp boolean. print a time stamp with each number
- •mpzmod boolean. use GMP's mpz\_mod for mod reduction
- •modmuln boolean. use Montgomery's MODMULN for mod reduction
- •redc boolean. use Montgomery's REDC for mod reduction
- •nobase2 boolean. Disable special base-2 code
- •base2 integer n. Force base 2 mode with 2^n+1 (n>0) or 2^n-1 (n<0)
- •save string filename. Save residues at end of stage 1 to file
- •savea string filename. Like -save, appends to existing files
- •resume string filename. Resume residues from file, reads from stdin if file is "-"
- •primetest boolean. Perform a primality test on input
- •treefile string. Store product tree of F in files f.0 f.1 ...
- •i integer. increment B1 by this constant on each run
- •I integer f. auto-calculated increment for B1 multiplied by f scale factor.
- •inp string. Use file as input (instead of redirecting stdin)
- •b boolean. Use breadth-first mode of file processing
- •d boolean. Use depth-first mode of file processing (default)
- •one boolean. Stop processing a candidate if a factor is found (looping mode )
- •n boolean. Run ecm in 'nice' mode (below normal priority)
- •nn boolean. Run ecm in 'very nice' mode (idle priority)
- •t integer n. Trial divide candidates before P-1, P+1 or ECM up to n.
- •ve integer n. Verbosely show short (< n character) expressions on each loop
- •cofdec boolean. Force cofactor output in decimal (even if expressions are used )
- •B2scale integer. Multiplies the default B2 value
- •go integer. Preload with group order val, which can be a simple expression, or can use N as a placeholder for the number being factored.
- •prp string. use shell command cmd to do large primality tests
- •prplen integer. only candidates longer than this number of digits are 'large'
- •prpval integer. value>=0 which indicates the prp command foundnumber to be PRP.
- •prptmp file. outputs n value to temp file prior to running (NB. gets deleted)
- •prplog file. otherwise get PRP results from this file (NB. gets deleted)
- •prpyes string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is PRP
- •prpno string. Literal string found in prplog file when number is composite
- factor (n, factor\_digits=None, B1=2000, proof=False, \*\*kwds)

Return a probable prime factorization of n.

Combines GMP-ECM with a primality test, see  $is\_prime()$ . The primality test is provable or probabilistic depending on the proof flag.

Moreover, for small n PARI is used directly.

**Warning:** There is no mathematical guarantee that the factors returned are actually prime if proof=False (default). It is extremely likely, though. Currently, there are no known examples where this fails.

## INPUT:

- •n a positive integer
- •factor\_digits integer or None (default). Optional guess at how many digits are in the smallest factor.
- •B1 initial lower bound, defaults to 2000 (15 digit factors). Used if factor\_digits is not specified.
- •proof boolean (default: False). Whether to prove that the factors are prime.
- •kwds keyword arguments to pass to ecm-gmp. See help for ECM for more details.

## **OUTPUT:**

A list of integers whose product is n.

Note: Trial division should typically be performed, but this is not implemented (yet) in this method.

If you suspect that n is the product of two similarly-sized primes, other methods (such as a quadratic sieve – use the qsieve command) will usually be faster.

The best known algorithm for factoring in the case where all factors are large is the general number field sieve. This is not implemented in Sage; You probably want to use a cluster for problems of this size.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.factor(602400691612422154516282778947806249229526581)
[45949729863572179, 13109994191499930367061460439]
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.factor(179427217^13) == [179427217] * 13
True
```

## find\_factor (n, factor\_digits=None, B1=2000, \*\*kwds)

Return a factor of n.

See also factor () if you want a prime factorization of n.

#### INPUT:

- •n a positive integer,
- •factor\_digits integer or None (default). Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- •B1 integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000). This is used as bound if factor\_digits is not specified.
- •kwds optional keyword parameters.

## **OUTPUT**:

List of integers whose product is n. For certain lengths of the factor, this is the best algorithm to find a factor.

```
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.find_factor(n)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

Note that the input number can't have more than 4095 digits:

```
sage: f=2^2^14+1
sage: ecm.find_factor(f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: n must have at most 4095 digits
```

## get\_last\_params()

Return the parameters (including the curve) of the last ecm run.

In the case that the number was factored successfully, this will return the parameters that yielded the factorization.

## **OUTPUT**:

A dictionary containing the parameters for the most recent factorization.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.factor((2^197 + 1)/3)  # long time
[197002597249, 1348959352853811313, 251951573867253012259144010843]
sage: ecm.get_last_params()  # random output
{'poly': 'x^1', 'sigma': '1785694449', 'B1': '8885', 'B2': '1002846'}
```

## interact()

Interactively interact with the ECM program.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: ecm.interact() # not tested
```

```
one_curve (n, factor_digits=None, B1=2000, algorithm='ECM', **kwds)
```

Run one single ECM (or P-1/P+1) curve on input n.

Note that trying a single curve is not particularly useful by itself. One typically needs to run over thousands of trial curves to factor n.

## **INPUT:**

- •n a positive integer
- •factor\_digits integer. Decimal digits estimate of the wanted factor.
- •B1 integer. Stage 1 bound (default 2000)
- •algorithm either "ECM" (default), "P-1" or "P+1"

## **OUTPUT**:

a list [p, q] where p and q are integers and n = p \* q. If no factor was found, then p = 1 and q = n.

**Warning:** Neither p nor q in the output is guaranteed to be prime.

```
sage: f = ECM()
sage: n = 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=11)
[1, 508021860739623467191080372196682785441177798407961]
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=10000, sigma=1022170541)
[79792266297612017, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 432132887883903108009802143314445113500016816977037257
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=500000, algorithm="P-1")
[67872792749091946529, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
sage: n = 2088352670731726262548647919416588631875815083
sage: f.one_curve(n, B1=2000, algorithm="P+1", x0=5)
[328006342451, 6366805760909027985741435139224233]
```

## recommended\_B1 (factor\_digits)

Return recommended B1 setting.

## INPUT:

•factor\_digits - integer. Number of digits.

## **OUTPUT**:

Integer. Recommended settings from http://www.mersennewiki.org/index.php/Elliptic\_Curve\_Method

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ecm.recommended_B1(33)
1000000
```

## time (n, factor\_digits, verbose=False)

Print a runtime estimate.

## BUGS:

This method should really return something and not just print stuff on the screen.

## INPUT:

- •n a positive integer
- •factor\_digits the (estimated) number of digits of the smallest factor

## **OUTPUT:**

An approximation for the amount of time it will take to find a factor of size factor\_digits in a single process on the current computer. This estimate is provided by GMP-ECM's verbose option on a single run of a curve.

```
sage: n = next_prime(11^23)*next_prime(11^37)
sage: ecm.time(n, 35)  # random output
Expected curves: 910, Expected time: 23.95m

sage: ecm.time(n, 30, verbose=True)  # random output
GMP-ECM 6.4.4 [configured with MPIR 2.6.0, --enable-asm-redc] [ECM]
Running on localhost.localdomain
Input number is 304481639541418099574459496544854621998616257489887231115912293 (63 digits)
Using MODMULN [mulredc:0, sqrredc:0]
Using B1=250000, B2=128992510, polynomial Dickson(3), sigma=3244548117
dF=2048, k=3, d=19110, d2=11, i0=3
Expected number of curves to find a factor of n digits:
35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80
```

```
4911 70940 1226976 2.5e+07 5.8e+08 1.6e+10 2.7e+13 4e+18 5.4e+23 Inf
Step 1 took 230ms
Using 10 small primes for NTT
Estimated memory usage: 4040K
Initializing tables of differences for F took Oms
Computing roots of F took 9ms
Building F from its roots took 16ms
Computing 1/F took 9ms
Initializing table of differences for G took Oms
Computing roots of G took 8ms
Building G from its roots took 16ms
Computing roots of G took 7ms
Building G from its roots took 16ms
Computing G * H took 6ms
Reducing G * H \mod F \mod 5ms
Computing roots of G took 7ms
Building G from its roots took 17ms
Computing G * H took 5ms
Reducing G * H mod F took 5ms
Computing polyeval(F,G) took 34ms
Computing product of all F(g_i) took Oms
Step 2 took 164ms
Expected time to find a factor of n digits:
35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80
32.25m 7.76h 5.60d 114.21d 7.27y 196.42y 337811y 5e+10y 7e+15y Inf
Expected curves: 4911, Expected time: 32.25m
```

# **INTERFACE TO 4TI2**

## http://www.4ti2.de

You must have the 4ti2 Sage package installed on your computer for this interface to work.

## **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2009): Initial version.
- Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2009-06-26): Added Groebner, made code usable as part of the Sage library and added documentation and some doctests.
- Marshall Hampton (2011): Minor fixes to documentation.

This object defines an interface to the program 4ti2. Each command 4ti2 has is exposed as one method.

```
call (command, project, verbose=True)
```

Run the 4ti2 program command on the project named project in the directory directory ().

## INPUT:

- •command The 4ti2 program to run.
- •project The file name of the project to run on.
- •verbose Display the output of 4ti2 if True.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[6,10,15]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.call("groebner", "test_file", False) # optional - 4ti2
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file.gro") # optional - 4ti2
[-5 0 2]
[-5 3 0]
```

## circuits (mat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program circuits on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.circuits([1,2,3]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 0  3 -2]
[ 2 -1  0]
[ 3  0 -1]
```

## directory()

Return the directory where the input files for 4ti2 are written by Sage and where 4ti2 is run.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import FourTi2
sage: f = FourTi2("/tmp/")
sage: f.directory()
'/tmp/'
```

## graver (mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program graver on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.graver([1,2,3]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 2 -1 0]
[ 3 0 -1]
[ 1 1 -1]
[ 1 -2 1]
[ 0 3 -2]
sage: four_ti_2.graver(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
[ 1 1 1]
[ 2 1 0]
```

## groebner (mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program groebner on the parameters. This computes a Toric Groebner basis of a matrix. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [6,10,15]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(A) # optional - 4ti2
[-5  0  2]
[-5  3  0]
sage: four_ti_2.groebner(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[-1  0  1]
[ 2  1  0]
```

## hilbert (mat=None, lat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program hilbert on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(four_ti_2._magic3x3()) # optional - 4ti2
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1]
sage: four_ti_2.hilbert(lat=[[1,2,3],[1,1,1]]) # optional - 4ti2
[2 1 0]
[0 1 2]
[1 1 1]
```

minimize (mat=None, lat=None)

Run the 4ti2 program minimize on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.minimize() # optional - 4ti2
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: 4ti2 command 'minimize' not implemented in Sage.
```

## ppi(n)

Run the 4ti2 program ppi on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/ for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.ppi(3) # optional - 4ti2
[-2  1  0]
[ 0 -3  2]
[-1 -1  1]
[-3  0  1]
[ 1 -2  1]
```

## **qsolve** (*mat=None*, *rel=None*, *sign=None*, *project=None*)

Run the 4ti2 program qsolve on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: four_ti_2.qsolve(A) # optional - 4ti2
[[], [ 1 -2 1]]
```

## rays (mat=None, project=None)

Run the 4ti2 program rays on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.rays(four_ti_2._magic3x3()) # optional - 4ti2
[0 2 1 2 1 0 1 0 2]
[1 0 2 2 1 0 0 2 1]
[1 2 0 0 1 2 2 0 1]
[2 0 1 0 1 2 1 2 0]
```

## read\_matrix (filename)

Read a matrix in 4ti2 format from the file filename in directory directory ().

## INPUT:

•filename - The name of the file to read from.

OUTPUT: The data from the file as a matrix over **Z**.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2,3],[3,4,6]], "test_file")
sage: four_ti_2.read_matrix("test_file")
[1 2 3]
[3 4 6]
```

```
temp_project()
```

Return an input project file name that has not been used yet.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.temp_project()
'project_...'
```

## write array (array, nrows, ncols, filename)

Write the matrix array of integers (can be represented as a list of lists) to the file filename in directory directory () in 4ti2 format. The matrix must have nrows rows and ncols columns.

## INPUT:

•array - A matrix of integers. Can be represented as a list of lists.

```
•nrows - The number of rows in array.
```

- •ncols The number of columns in array.
- •file A file name not including a path.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_array([[1,2,3],[3,4,5]], 2, 3, "test_file")
```

## write\_matrix (mat, filename)

Write the matrix mat to the file filename in 4ti2 format.

## INPUT:

•mat - A matrix of integers or something that can be converted to that.

•filename - A file name not including a path.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_matrix([[1,2],[3,4]], "test_file")
```

## write\_single\_row (row, filename)

Write the list row to the file filename in 4ti2 format as a matrix with one row.

### INPUT:

- •row A list of integers.
- •filename A file name not including a path.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: four_ti_2.write_single_row([1,2,3,4], "test_file")
```

## ${\tt zsolve}\ (\textit{mat=None}, \textit{rel=None}, \textit{rhs=None}, \textit{sign=None}, \textit{lat=None}, \textit{project=None})$

Run the 4ti2 program zsolve on the parameters. See http://www.4ti2.de/for details.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.four_ti_2 import four_ti_2
sage: A = [[1,1,1],[1,2,3]]
sage: rel = ['<', '<']
sage: rhs = [2, 3]
sage: sign = [1,0,1]</pre>
```

# INTERFACE TO FRICAS

#### Todo

- Evaluation using a file is not done. Any input line with more than a few thousand characters would hang the system, so currently it automatically raises an exception.
- · All completions of a given command.
- Interactive help.

FriCAS is a free GPL-compatible (modified BSD license) general purpose computer algebra system based on Axiom. The FriCAS website can be found at http://fricas.sourceforge.net/.

## **AUTHORS:**

• Mike Hansen (2009-02): Split off the FriCAS interface from the Axiom interface.

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from FriCAS, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in FriCAS.

```
sage: fricas('3 * 5')  # optional - fricas
15
sage: a = fricas(3) * fricas(5); a  # optional - fricas
```

The type of a is FriCASElement, i.e., an element of the FriCAS interpreter.

```
sage: type(a) # optional - fricas
<class 'sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement'>
sage: a.parent() # optional - fricas
FriCAS
```

The underlying FriCAS type of a is also available, via the type method:

```
sage: a.type() # optional - fricas
PositiveInteger
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in FriCAS in several different ways. The first way yields a FriCAS object.

```
sage: F.type() # optional - fricas
Factored(Polynomial(Integer))
```

Note that FriCAS objects are normally displayed using "ASCII art".

```
sage: a = fricas(2/3); a  # optional - fricas
2
-
3
sage: a = fricas('x^2 + 3/7'); a  # optional - fricas
2  3
x + -
7
```

The fricas.eval command evaluates an expression in FriCAS and returns the result as a string. This is exact as if we typed in the given line of code to FriCAS; the return value is what FriCAS would print out.

We can create the polynomial f as a FriCAS polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

Control-C interruption works well with the FriCAS interface. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: f = fricas('(x^5 - y^5)^10000') # not tested - fricas
Interrupting FriCAS...

<type 'exceptions.TypeError'>: Ctrl-c pressed while running FriCAS

sage: fricas('1/100 + 1/101') # optional - fricas
201
----
10100

sage: a = fricas('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a # optional - fricas
+-+
29\|2 + 41
```

TESTS: We check to make sure the subst method works with keyword arguments.

```
sage: a = fricas(x+2); a #optional - fricas
x + 2
sage: a.subst(x=3) #optional - fricas
```

We verify that FriCAS floating point numbers can be converted to Python floats.

```
sage: float(fricas(2)) #optional - fricas
2.0
class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS (name='fricas',
                                                   command='fricas
                                                                     -nox
                                      script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
                                      server_tmpdir=None, init_code=[')lisp (si::readline-off)'])
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom
    Interface to a FriCAS interpreter.
    console()
        Spawn a new FriCAS command-line session.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: fricas.console() #not tested
                         FriCAS (AXIOM fork) Computer Algebra System
                                Version: FriCAS 1.0.5
                 Timestamp: Thursday February 19, 2009 at 06:57:33
           Issue ) copyright to view copyright notices.
           Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
           Issue ) quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.
class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement
class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASExpectFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomExpectFunction
    TESTS:
    sage: axiom.upperCase_q
    upperCase?
    sage: axiom.upperCase_e
    upperCase!
class sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCASFunctionElement (object, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomFunctionElement
    TESTS:
    sage: a = axiom('"Hello"') #optional - axiom
    sage: a.upperCase_q
                             #optional - axiom
    upperCase?
    sage: a.upperCase_e #optional - axiom
    upperCase!
    sage: a.upperCase_e() #optional - axiom
    "HELLO"
sage.interfaces.fricas.fricas_console()
    Spawn a new FriCAS command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: fricas_console() #not tested
                    FriCAS (AXIOM fork) Computer Algebra System
                                Version: FriCAS 1.0.5
                 Timestamp: Thursday February 19, 2009 at 06:57:33
       Issue ) copyright to view copyright notices.
```

```
Issue ) summary for a summary of useful system commands.
Issue ) quit to leave AXIOM and return to shell.

sage.interfaces.fricas.is_FriCASElement(x)
Return True if x is of type FriCASElement.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.fricas import is_FriCASElement #optional - fricas
sage: is_FriCASElement(fricas(2)) #optional - fricas
True
sage: is_FriCASElement(2) #optional - fricas
False

sage.interfaces.fricas.reduce_load_fricas()
Returns the FriCAS interface object defined in sage.interfaces.fricas.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.fricas import reduce_load_fricas
sage: reduce_load_fricas()
FriCAS
```

# INTERFACE TO FROBBY FOR FAST COMPUTATIONS ON MONOMIAL IDEALS.

The software package Frobby provides a number of computations on monomial ideals. The current main feature is the socle of a monomial ideal, which is largely equivalent to computing the maximal standard monomials, the Alexander dual or the irreducible decomposition.

Operations on monomial ideals are much faster than algorithms designed for ideals in general, which is what makes a specialized library for these operations on monomial ideals useful.

#### **AUTHORS:**

Bjarke Hammersholt Roune (2008-04-25): Wrote the Frobby C++ program and the initial version of the Python interface.

#### NOTES:

The official source for Frobby is <a href="http://www.broune.com/frobby">http://www.broune.com/frobby</a>, which also has documentation and papers describing the algorithms used.

```
class sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby
```

#### alexander\_dual (monomial\_ideal)

This function computes the Alexander dual of the passed-in monomial ideal. This ideal is the one corresponding to the simplicial complex whose faces are the complements of the nonfaces of the simplicial complex corresponding to the input ideal.

#### INPUT:

•monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

### OUTPUT:

The monomial corresponding to the Alexander dual.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This is a simple example of computing irreducible decomposition.

```
sage: (a, b, c, d) = QQ['a,b,c,d'].gens() # optional - frobby
sage: id = ideal(a * b, b * c, c * d, d * a) # optional - frobby
sage: alexander_dual = frobby.alexander_dual(id) # optional - frobby
sage: true_alexander_dual = ideal(b * d, a * c) # optional - frobby
sage: alexander_dual == true_alexander_dual # use sets to ignore order # optional - frobby
True
```

We see how it is much faster to compute this with frobby than the built-in procedure for simplicial complexes.

 $sage: t=simplicial\_complexes. Poincare Homology Three Sphere() \# optional - frobby sage: R=Polynomial Ring(QQ,16,'x') \# optional - frobby sage: I=R.ideal([prod([R.gen(i-1) for i in a]) for a in t.facets()]) \# optional - frobby sage: len(frobby.alexander\_dual(I).gens()) \# optional - frobby 643$ 

### $\verb"associated_primes" (monomial\_ideal")$

This function computes the associated primes of the passed-in monomial ideal.

#### INPUT:

•monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A list of the associated primes of the monomial ideal. These ideals are constructed in the same ring as monomial\_ideal is.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.associated_primes(I) # optional - frobby
[Ideal (d, b) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in d, b, c over Rational Field,
Ideal (d, b, c) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in d, b, c over Rational Field]
```

### dimension (monomial\_ideal)

This function computes the dimension of the passed-in monomial ideal.

#### INPUT:

•monomial\_ideal – The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The dimension of the zero set of the ideal.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby
sage: frobby.dimension(I) # optional - frobby
1
```

#### hilbert (monomial ideal)

Computes the multigraded Hilbert-Poincare series of the input ideal. Use the -univariate option to get the univariate series.

The Hilbert-Poincare series of a monomial ideal is the sum of all monomials not in the ideal. This sum can be written as a (finite) rational function with  $(x_1 - 1)(x_2 - 1)...(x_n - 1)$  in the denominator, assuming the variables of the ring are  $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ . This action computes the polynomial in the numerator of this fraction.

### INPUT:

monomial\_ideal - A monomial ideal.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A polynomial in the same ring as the ideal.

```
sage: R.<d,b,c>=QQ[] # optional - frobby
sage: I=[d*b*c,b^2*c,b^10,d^10]*R # optional - frobby
```

```
sage: frobby.hilbert(I) # optional - frobby
d^10*b^10*c + d^10*b^10 + d^10*b*c + b^10*c + d^10 + b^10 + d*b^2*c + d*b*c + b^2*c + 1
```

#### irreducible\_decomposition (monomial\_ideal)

This function computes the irreducible decomposition of the passed-in monomial ideal. I.e. it computes the unique minimal list of irreducible monomial ideals whose intersection equals monomial\_ideal.

#### INPUT:

•monomial\_ideal - The monomial ideal to decompose.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A list of the unique irredundant irreducible components of monomial\_ideal. These ideals are constructed in the same ring as monomial ideal is.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This is a simple example of computing irreducible decomposition.

```
sage: (x, y, z) = QQ['x,y,z'].gens() # optional - frobby
sage: id = ideal(x ** 2, y ** 2, x * z, y * z) # optional - frobby
sage: decom = frobby.irreducible_decomposition(id) # optional - frobby
sage: true_decom = [ideal(x, y), ideal(x ** 2, y ** 2, z)] # optional - frobby
sage: set(decom) == set(true_decom) # use sets to ignore order # optional - frobby
True
```

We now try the special case of the zero ideal in different rings.

We should also try PolynomialRing(QQ, names=[]), but it has a bug which makes that impossible (see trac ticket 3028).

Finally, we try the ideal that is all of the ring in different rings.



**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

# **INTERFACE TO GAP**

Sage provides an interface to the GAP system. This system provides extensive group theory, combinatorics, etc.

The GAP interface will only work if GAP is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since GAP is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. gap\_console () A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line GAP session.
- 2. gap (expr) Evaluation of arbitrary GAP expressions, with the result returned as a string.
- 3. gap.new(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a GAP object. This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP. For example, if f=gap.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using GAP.

# 8.1 First Examples

We factor an integer using GAP:

```
sage: n = gap(20062006); n
20062006
sage: n.parent()
Gap
sage: fac = n.Factors(); fac
[ 2, 17, 59, 73, 137 ]
sage: fac.parent()
Gap
sage: fac[1]
2
```

# 8.2 GAP and Singular

This example illustrates conversion between Singular and GAP via Sage as an intermediate step. First we create and factor a Singular polynomial.

```
sage: singular(389)
389
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('9*x^16-18*x^13*y^2-9*x^12*y^3+9*x^10*y^4-18*x^11*y^2+36*x^8*y^4+18*x^7*y^5-18*x^1.
sage: F = f.factorize()
sage: print F
[1]:
    _[1]=9
```

```
_[2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
_[3]=-x^5+y^2
[2]:
1,1,2
```

Next we convert the factor  $-x^5 + y^2$  to a Sage multivariate polynomial. Note that it is important to let x and y be the generators of a polynomial ring, so the eval command works.

```
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: s = F[1][3].sage_polystring(); s
'-x**5+y**2'
sage: g = eval(s); g
-x^5 + y^2
```

Next we create a polynomial ring in GAP and obtain its indeterminates:

```
sage: R = gap.PolynomialRing('Rationals', 2); R
PolynomialRing( Rationals, ["x_1", "x_2"] )
sage: I = R.IndeterminatesOfPolynomialRing(); I
[ x_1, x_2 ]
```

In order to eval g in GAP, we need to tell GAP to view the variables x0 and x1 as the two generators of R. This is the one tricky part. In the GAP interpreter the object I has its own name (which isn't I). We can access its name using I.name ().

```
sage: _ = gap.eval("x := %s[1];; y := %s[2];;"%(I.name(), I.name()))
```

Now  $x_0$  and  $x_1$  are defined, so we can construct the GAP polynomial f corresponding to g:

```
sage: R.\langle x, y \rangle = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: f = gap(str(g)); f
-x_1^5+x_2^2
```

We can call GAP functions on f. For example, we evaluate the GAP Value function, which evaluates f at the point (1,2).

```
sage: f.Value(I, [1,2])
3
sage: g(1,2)  # agrees
3
```

# 8.3 Saving and loading objects

Saving and loading GAP objects (using the dumps method, etc.) is *not* supported, since the output string representation of Gap objects is sometimes not valid input to GAP. Creating classes that wrap GAP objects is supported, via simply defining the a \_gap\_init\_ member function that returns a string that when evaluated in GAP constructs the object. See groups/perm gps/permgroup.py for a nontrivial example of this.

# 8.4 Long Input

The GAP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using gap.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gap(t)
```

# 8.5 Changing which GAP is used

Use this code to change which GAP interpreter is run. E.g.,

```
import sage.interfaces.gap
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_cmd = "/usr/local/bin/gap"
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- David Joyner and William Stein: initial version(s)
- William Stein (2006-02-01): modified gap\_console command so it uses exactly the same startup command as Gap.\_\_init\_\_.
- William Stein (2006-03-02): added tab completions: gap.[tab], x = gap(...), x.[tab], and docs, e.g., gap.function? and x.function?

```
 \begin{array}{c} \textbf{class} \text{ sage.interfaces.gap.} \textbf{Gap} (\textit{max\_workspace\_size=None}, & \textit{maxread=100000}, \\ \textit{script\_subdirectory=None}, & \textit{use\_workspace\_cache=True}, \\ \textit{server=None}, \textit{server\_tmpdir=None}, \textit{logfile=None}) \\ \textbf{Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.} \textbf{Gap\_generic} \end{array}
```

Interface to the GAP interpreter.

AUTHORS:

William Stein and David Joyner

#### console()

Spawn a new GAP command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

```
sage: t = gap.cputime()
sage: t #random
0.136000000000000001
sage: gap.Order(gap.SymmetricGroup(5))
```

```
120
         sage: gap.cputime(t) #random
         0.0599999999999998
     get (var, use_file=False)
         Get the string representation of the variable var.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: gap.set('x', '2')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         121
     help (s, pager=True)
         Print help on a given topic.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: print gap.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False)
         50 Group Libraries
         When you start GAP, it already knows several groups. Currently GAP initially
         knows the following groups:
     save_workspace()
         Save the GAP workspace.
         TESTS:
         We make sure that #9938 (GAP does not start if the path to the GAP workspace file contains more than 82
         characters) is fixed:
         sage: ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE = sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE
         sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "gap" + "0"*(80-len(SAGE_TMP)))
         sage: gap = Gap()
         sage: gap('3+2') # long time (4s on sage.math, 2013)
         sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE
     set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: gap.set('x', '2')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         '2'
     trait_names()
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = gap.trait_names()
         sage: len(c) > 100
         True
         sage: 'Order' in c
         True
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic
```

```
str(use file=False)
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: print gap(2)
     trait_names()
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: s5 = gap.SymmetricGroup(5)
          sage: 'Centralizer' in s5.trait_names()
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.
     AUTHORS:
         •William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
         •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code
     bool()
         EXAMPLES:
          sage: bool(gap(2))
          sage: gap(0).bool()
          False
          sage: gap('false').bool()
          False
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunction(parent, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.gap.GapFunctionElement (obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic (name,
                                                      prompt,
                                                                 command=None,
                                                                                   server=None,
                                              server_tmpdir=None,
                                                                                   ulimit=None,
                                              maxread=100000,
                                                                        script_subdirectory=None,
                                              restart_on_ctrlc=False,
                                                                            verbose_start=False,
                                              init\_code = [], max\_startup\_time = None, logfile = None,
                                                                        do\_cleaner=True,
                                              eval_using_file_cutoff=0,
                                              mote cleaner=False, path=None, terminal echo=True)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
     Generic interface to the GAP3/GAP4 interpreters.
     AUTHORS:
         •William Stein and David Joyner (interface for GAP4)
         •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010): refactored to separate out the generic code
     eval (x, newlines=False, strip=True, split_lines=True, **kwds)
          Send the code in the string s to the GAP interpreter and return the output as a string.
          INPUT:
             •s - string containing GAP code.
```

- •newlines bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the GAP output formatter.
- •strip ignored
- •split\_lines bool (default: True); if True then each line is evaluated separately. If False, then the whole block of code is evaluated all at once.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.eval('2+2')
'4'
sage: gap.eval('Print(4); #test\n Print(6);')
'46'
sage: gap.eval('Print("#"); Print(6);')
'#6'
sage: gap.eval('4; \n 6;')
'4\n6'
sage: gap.eval('if 3>2 then\nPrint("hi");\nfi;')
'hi'
sage: gap.eval('## this is a test\nPrint("OK")')
'OK'
sage: gap.eval('Print("This is a test. Oh no, a #");# but this is a comment\nPrint("OK")')
'This is a test. Oh no, a #OK'
sage: gap.eval('if 4>3 then')
''
sage: gap.eval('Print("Hi how are you?")')
'Hi how are you?'
sage: gap.eval('fi')
```

### function\_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)

Calls the GAP function with args and kwds.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gap.function_call('SymmetricGroup', [5])
SymmetricGroup( [ 1 .. 5 ] )
```

If the GAP function does not return a value, but prints something to the screen, then a string of the printed output is returned.

```
sage: s = gap.function_call('Display', [gap.SymmetricGroup(5).CharacterTable()])
sage: type(s)
<class 'sage.interfaces.interface.AsciiArtString'>
sage: s.startswith('CT')
True
```

#### get\_record\_element (record, name)

Return the element of a GAP record identified by name.

#### INPUT:

```
•record - a GAP record
```

•name - str

#### OUTPUT:

•GapElement

```
sage: rec = gap('rec( a := 1, b := "2" )')
    sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'a')
    sage: gap.get_record_element(rec, 'b')
    TESTS:
    sage: rec = gap('rec( a := 1, b := "2" )')
    sage: type(gap.get_record_element(rec, 'a'))
    <class 'sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement'>
interrupt (tries=None, timeout=1, quit on fail=True)
    Interrupt the GAP process
    Gap installs a SIGINT handler, we call it directly instead of trying to sent Ctrl-C. Unlike interrupt (),
    we only try once since we are knowing what we are doing.
    Sometimes GAP dies while interrupting.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gap._eval_line('while(1=1) do i:=1;; od;', wait_for_prompt=False);
    sage: rc = gap.interrupt(timeout=1)
    sage: [ gap(i) for i in range(10) ] # check that it is still working
    [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
    sage: gap('"finished computation"'); gap.interrupt(); gap('"ok"')
    finished computation
    True
    ok
load_package (pkg, verbose=False)
    Load the Gap package with the given name.
    If loading fails, raise a RuntimeError exception.
    TESTS:
    sage: gap.load_package("chevie")
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    RuntimeError: Error loading Gap package chevie. You may want to install the gap_packages SPF
trait_names()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: c = gap.trait_names()
    sage: len(c) > 100
    True
    sage: 'Order' in c
    True
unbind (var)
    Clear the variable named var.
```

```
sage: gap.set('x', '2')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         sage: gap.unbind('x')
         sage: gap.get('x')
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         RuntimeError: Gap produced error output
         Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
    version()
         Returns the version of GAP being used.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: print gap.version()
         4.7...
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_command(use_workspace_cache=True, local=True)
    x__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.gap.gap_console()
    Spawn a new GAP command-line session.
    Note that in gap-4.5.7 you cannot use a workspace cache that had no commandline to restore a gap session with
    commandline.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gap_console() # not tested
     ******* GAP, Version 4.5.7 of 14-Dec-2012 (free software, GPL)
     * GAP * http://www.gap-system.org
     ****** Architecture: x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu-gcc-default64
    Libs used: gmp, readline
    Loading the library and packages ...
    Packages: GAPDoc 1.5.1
    Try '?help' for help. See also '?copyright' and '?authors'
    gap>
```

#### TESTS:

```
sage: import subprocess
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import gap_command
sage: cmd = 'echo "quit;" | ' + gap_command(use_workspace_cache=False)[0]
sage: gap_startup = subprocess.check_output(cmd, shell=True, stderr=subprocess.STDOUT)
sage: 'http://www.gap-system.org' in gap_startup
True
sage: 'Error' not in gap_startup
True
sage: 'sorry' not in gap_startup
True
```

sage.interfaces.gap.gap\_reset\_workspace (max\_workspace\_size=None, verbose=False)

Call this to completely reset the GAP workspace, which is used by default when Sage first starts GAP.

The first time you start GAP from Sage, it saves the startup state of GAP in a file \$HOME/.sage/gap/workspace-HASH, where HASH is a hash of the directory where Sage is installed.

This is useful, since then subsequent startup of GAP is at least 10 times as fast. Unfortunately, if you install any new code for GAP, it won't be noticed unless you explicitly load it, e.g., with gap.load\_package("my\_package")

The packages sonata, guava, factint, gapdoc, grape, design, toric, and laguna are loaded in all cases before the workspace is saved, if they are available.

#### TESTS:

```
Check that gap_reset_workspace still works when GAP_DIR doesn't exist, see trac ticket #14171:
    sage: ORIGINAL_GAP_DIR = sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR
    sage: ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE = sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR = os.path.join(tmp_dir(), "test_gap_dir")
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = os.path.join(sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR, "test_workspace"
    sage: os.path.isfile(sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE) # long time
    False
    sage: gap_reset_workspace()
                                                            # long time
    sage: os.path.isfile(sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE) # long time
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.GAP_DIR = ORIGINAL_GAP_DIR
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE
    Check that the race condition from trac ticket #14242 has been fixed. We temporarily need to change the
    worksheet filename.
    sage: ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE = sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = tmp_filename()
    sage: from multiprocessing import Process
    sage: import time
    sage: gap = Gap() # long time (reset GAP session)
    sage: P = [Process(target=gap, args=("14242",)) for i in range(4)]
    sage: for p in P: # long time, indirect doctest
     . . . . :
             p.start()
     . . . . :
              time.sleep(0.2)
    sage: for p in P: # long time
              p.join()
     . . . . :
    sage: os.unlink(sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE) # long time
    sage: sage.interfaces.gap.WORKSPACE = ORIGINAL_WORKSPACE
sage.interfaces.gap.get_gap_memory_pool_size()
    Get the gap memory pool size for new GAP processes.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import
                                                               get_gap_memory_pool_size
    sage: get_gap_memory_pool_size() # random output
    1534059315
sage.interfaces.gap.gfg gap to sage (x, F)
        •x – GAP finite field element
        •F - Sage finite field
    OUTPUT: element of F
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: x = qap('Z(13)')
```

**sage:** F = GF(13, 'a')

sage: F(gap('0\*Z(13)'))

**sage:**  $F = GF(13^2, 'a')$ 

sage: F(x)

```
sage: x = gap('Z(13)')
    sage: F(x)
    sage: x = gap('Z(13^2)^3')
    sage: F(x)
    12*a + 11
    sage: F.multiplicative_generator()^3
    12*a + 11
    TESTS:
    Check that trac ticket #18048 is fixed:
    sage: K. < a > = GF(16)
    sage: b = a^2 + a
    sage: K(b._gap_())
    a^2 + a
    AUTHOR:
        •David Joyner and William Stein
sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(x)
    INPUT:
        •x – Gap integer mod ring element
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 18)); a
    ZmodnZObj(3, 18)
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Ring of integers modulo 18
    sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 17)); a
    Z(17)
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Finite Field of size 17
    sage: a = gap(Mod(0, 17)); a
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Finite Field of size 17
    sage: a = gap(Mod(3, 65537)); a
    ZmodpZObj( 3, 65537 )
    sage: b = sage.interfaces.gap.intmod_gap_to_sage(a); b
    sage: b.parent()
    Ring of integers modulo 65537
sage.interfaces.gap.is_GapElement(x)
    Returns True if x is a GapElement.
    EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import is_GapElement
sage: is_GapElement(gap(2))
True
sage: is_GapElement(2)
False

sage.interfaces.gap.reduce_load()
```

Returns an invalid GAP element. Note that this is the object returned when a GAP element is unpickled.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import reduce_load
sage: reduce_load()
<repr(<sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement at 0x...>) failed: ValueError: The session in which this c
sage: loads(dumps(gap(2)))
<repr(<sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement at 0x...>) failed: ValueError: The session in which this c
```

```
sage.interfaces.gap.reduce_load_GAP()
```

Returns the GAP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gap.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import reduce_load_GAP
sage: reduce_load_GAP()
Gap
```

```
sage.interfaces.gap.set_gap_memory_pool_size(size_in_bytes)
```

Set the desired gap memory pool size.

Subsequently started GAP/libGAP instances will use this as default. Currently running instances are unchanged.

GAP will only reserve size\_in\_bytes address space. Unless you actually start a big GAP computation, the memory will not be used. However, corresponding swap space will be reserved so that GAP will always be able to use the reserved address space if needed. While nothing is actually written to disc as long as you don't run a big GAP computation, the reserved swap space will not be available for other processes.

#### INPUT:

•size\_in\_bytes - integer. The desired memory pool size.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gap import
sage: n = get_gap_memory_pool_size()
sage: set_gap_memory_pool_size(n)
sage: n == get_gap_memory_pool_size()
True
sage: n # random output
1534059315
... get_gap_memory_pool_size, set_gap_memory_
True
```

**CHAPTER** 

NINE

## **INTERFACE TO GAP3**

This module implements an interface to GAP3.

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Franco Saliola (February 2010)

Warning: GAP3 is not distrubuted with Sage. You need to install it separately; see the section Obtaining GAP3.

# 9.1 Obtaining GAP3

The GAP3 interface will only work if GAP3 is installed on your computer. Here are some ways to obtain GAP3:

- There is an optional Sage package providing GAP3 pre-packaged with several GAP3 packages:
  - http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\_trac/ticket/8906
- Frank Luebeck maintains a GAP3 Linux executable, optimized for i686 and statically linked for jobs of 2 GByte
  or more:
  - http://www.math.rwth-aachen.de/~Frank.Luebeck/gap/GAP3
- Jean Michel maintains a version of GAP3 pre-packaged with CHEVIE and VKCURVE. It can be obtained here: http://people.math.jussieu.fr/~jmichel/chevie/chevie.html
- Finally, you can download GAP3 from the GAP website below. Since GAP3 is no longer supported, it may not be easy to install this version.

http://www.gap-system.org/Gap3/Download3/download.html

# 9.2 Changing which GAP3 is used

**Warning:** There is a bug in the pexpect module (see trac ticket #8471) that prevents the following from working correctly. For now, just make sure that gap3 is in your PATH.

Sage assumes that GAP3 can be launched with the command gap3; that is, Sage assumes that the command gap3 is in your PATH. If this is not the case, then you can start GAP3 using the following command:

```
sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='/usr/local/bin/gap3') #not tested
```

# 9.3 Functionality and Examples

The interface to GAP3 offers the following functionality.

1. gap3 (expr) - Evaluation of arbitrary GAP3 expressions, with the result returned as a Sage object wrapping the corresponding GAP3 element:

This provides a Pythonic interface to GAP3. If gap\_function is the name of a GAP3 function, then the syntax gap\_element.gap\_function() returns the gap\_element obtained by evaluating the command gap\_function(gap\_element) in GAP3:

Alternatively, you can instead use the syntax gap3.gap\_function(gap\_element):

If gap\_element corresponds to a GAP3 record, then gap\_element.recfield provides a means to access the record element corresponding to the field recfield:

```
sage: S5.IsRec()  #optional - gap3
true

sage: S5.recfields()  #optional - gap3
['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators', 'operations',
'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2', '3', '4', 'degree']
sage: S5.identity  #optional - gap3
()
sage: S5.degree  #optional - gap3
5
sage: S5.1  #optional - gap3
(1,5)
sage: S5.2  #optional - gap3
```

2. By typing %gap3 or gap3.interact() at the command-line, you can interact directly with the underlying GAP3 session.

```
sage: gap3.interact() #not tested

--> Switching to Gap3 <--</pre>
```

gap3:

3. You can start a new GAP3 session as follows:



4. The interface also has access to the GAP3 help system:

```
sage: gap3.help('help', pager=False) #not tested
Help ...

This section describes together with the following sections the GAP
help system. The help system lets you read the manual interactively...
```

### 9.4 Common Pitfalls

1. If you want to pass a string to GAP3, then you need to wrap it in single quotes as follows:

```
sage: gap3('"This is a GAP3 string"') #optional - gap3
"This is a GAP3 string"
```

This is particularly important when a GAP3 package is loaded via the RequirePackage method (note that one can instead use the load\_package method):

```
sage: gap3.RequirePackage('"chevie"') #optional - gap3chevie
W... to the CHEVIE package, ...
```

# 9.5 Examples

Load a GAP3 package:

9.4. Common Pitfalls 51

```
sage: gap3.load_package("chevie")
                                                          #optional - gap3chevie
sage: gap3.version() # random
                                                          #optional - gap3
'lib: v3r4p4 1997/04/18, src: v3r4p0 1994/07/10, sys: usg gcc ansi'
Working with GAP3 lists. Note that GAP3 lists are 1-indexed:
sage: L = gap3([1,2,3])
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: L[1]
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: L[2]
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: 3 in L
                                                          #optional - gap3
True
sage: 4 in L
                                                          #optional - gap3
False
sage: m = gap3([[1,2],[3,4]])
                                                          #optional - gap3
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: m[2,1]
sage: [1,2] in m
                                                          #optional - gap3
True
sage: [3,2] in m
                                                          #optional - gap3
False
sage: gap3([1,2]) in m
                                                          #optional - gap3
True
Controlling variable names used by GAP3:
sage: gap3('2', name='x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: gap3('x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: gap3.unbind('x')
                                                          #optional - gap3
                                                          #optional - gap3
sage: gap3('x')
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Gap3 produced error output
Error, Variable: 'x' must have a value
class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic
```

Note: If the corresponding GAP3 element is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.

#### INPUT:

A GAP3 element

- •parent the GAP3 session
- •value the GAP3 command as a string
- •is\_name bool (default: False); if True, then value is the variable name for the object
- •name str (default: None); the variable name to use for the object. If None, then a variable name is generated.

**Note:** If you pass E, X or Z for name, then an error is raised because these are sacred variable names in GAP3 that should never be redefined. Sage raises an error because GAP3 does not!

```
EXAMPLES:
     sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import GAP3Element
                                                              #optional - gap3
     sage: gap3 = Gap3()
                                                               #optional - gap3
     sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='3+2')
                                                               #optional - gap3
     sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='sage0', is_name=True) #optional - gap3
     TESTS:
     sage: GAP3Element(gap3, value='3+2', is_name=False, name='X') #optional - gap3
     Traceback (most recent call last):
     ValueError: you are attempting to redefine X; but you should never redefine E, X or Z in gap3 (k
     AUTHORS:
        •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)
class sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Element
     A GAP3 record
     Note: This class should not be called directly, use GAP3Element instead. If the corresponding GAP3 element
     is a GAP3 record, then the class is changed to a GAP3Record.
     AUTHORS:
        •Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)
     operations()
         Return a list of the GAP3 operations for the record.
         OUTPUT:
            •list of strings - operations of the record
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)
                                                             #optional - gap3
         sage: S5.operations()
                                                             #optional - gap3
         [..., 'NormalClosure', 'NormalIntersection', 'Normalizer',
         'NumberConjugacyClasses', 'PCore', 'Radical', 'SylowSubgroup',
         'TrivialSubgroup', 'FusionConjugacyClasses', 'DerivedSeries', ...]
         sage: S5.DerivedSeries()
                                                             #optional - gap3
         [ Group ((1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5)),
           Subgroup ( Group ( (1,5), (2,5), (3,5), (4,5) ),
                      [(1,2,5), (1,3,5), (1,4,5)])
     recfields()
         Return a list of the fields for the record. (Record fields are akin to object attributes in Sage.)
         OUTPUT:
            •list of strings - the field records
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)
                                                             #optional - gap3
```

9.5. Examples 53

#optional - gap3

sage: S5.recfields()

```
['isDomain', 'isGroup', 'identity', 'generators',
          'operations', 'isPermGroup', 'isFinite', '1', '2',
          '3', '4', 'degree']
         sage: S5.degree
                                                                  #optional - gap3
    trait_names()
         Defines the list of methods and attributes that will appear for tab completion.
         OUTPUT:
            •list of strings – the available fields and operations of the record
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: S5 = gap3.SymmetricGroup(5)
                                                            #optional - gap3
                                                           #optional - gap3
         sage: S5.trait_names()
         [..., 'ConjugacyClassesTry', 'ConjugateSubgroup', 'ConjugateSubgroups',
         'Core', 'DegreeOperation', 'DerivedSeries', 'DerivedSubgroup',
         'Difference', 'DimensionsLoewyFactors', 'DirectProduct', ...]
class sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 (command='gap3')
    Bases: sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic
    A simple Expect interface to GAP3.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.gap3 import Gap3
    sage: gap3 = Gap3(command='gap3')
    TESTS:
    sage: gap3(2) == gap3(3)
                                                           #optional - gap3
    False
    sage: gap3(2) == gap3(2)
                                                           #optional - gap3
                                                           #optional - gap3
    sage: gap3.trait_names()
     []
    We test the interface behaves correctly after a keyboard interrupt:
    sage: gap3(2)
                                                            #optional - gap3
    sage: try:
     ....: gap3._keyboard_interrupt()
     ....: except KeyboardInterrupt:
     ....: pass
                                                           #optional - gap3
    sage: gap3(2)
    We test that the interface busts out of GAP3's break loop correctly:
    sage: f = gap3('function(L) return L[0]; end;;')
                                                           #optional - gap3
    sage: f([1,2,3])
                                                           #optional - gap3
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    RuntimeError: Gap3 produced error output
    Error, List Element: <position> must be a positive integer at
    return L[0] ...
    AUTHORS:
```

•Franco Saliola (Feb 2010)

#### console()

Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**



#### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the GAP session has used in seconds. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

### EXAMPLES:

### help (topic, pager=True)

Print help on the given topic.

#### INPUT:

```
•topic - string
```

#### **EXAMPLES**:

9.5. Examples 55

```
This section describes together with the following sectio...
        help system. The help system lets you read the manual inter...
        sage: gap3.help('SymmetricGroup', pager=False) #optional - gap3
        no section with this name was found
        TESTS:
        sage: m = gap3([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); m
                                                      #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: gap3.help('help', pager=False)
                                                       #optional - gap3
        Help .
        sage: m
                                                       #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: m.Print()
                                                        #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: gap3.help('Group', pager=False)
                                                        #optional - gap3
        Group _
        sage: m
                                                        #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
        sage: m.Print()
                                                        #optional - gap3
        [ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3_console()
    Spawn a new GAP3 command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gap3.console()
                                                        #not tested
                                     Lehrstuhl D fuer Mathematik
                 #######
               ###
                      ####
                                     RWTH Aachen
              ##
                         ##
             ##
                         #
                                                          ########
                                       #######
             ##
                                         ##
                                                         ###
             ##
                                              ##
                                                                   ##
                        ##
                                             #
                                                                    ##
```

```
###
                                                ##
########
                                                ######
                                                #
          #
         ##
                      Version 3
        ###
                      Release 4.4
       ####
                      18 Apr 97
      ## #
     ##
         # Alice Niemeyer, Werner Nickel, Martin Schoenert
         # Johannes Meier, Alex Wegner, Thomas Bischops
# Frank Celler, Juergen Mnich, Udo Polis
    ##
   ##
   ###
         ## Thomas Breuer, Goetz Pfeiffer, Hans U. Besche
    ######
             Volkmar Felsch, Heiko Theissen, Alexander Hulpke
```

For help enter: ?<return>

Ansgar Kaup, Akos Seress, Erzsebet Horvath

gap>

sage.interfaces.gap3.gap3\_version()

Return the version of GAP3 that you have in your PATH on your computer.

Bettina Eick

```
sage: gap3_version() # random, optional - gap3
'lib: v3r4p4 1997/04/18, src: v3r4p0 1994/07/10, sys: usg gcc ansi'
```

9.5. Examples 57

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6	
. ,	

**CHAPTER** 

**TEN** 

# INTERFACE TO GROEBNER FAN

#### AUTHOR:

- Anders Nedergaard Jensen: Write gfan C++ program, which implements algorithms many of which were invented by Jensen, Komei Fukuda, and Rekha Thomas.
- William Stein (2006-03-18): wrote gfan interface (first version)
- Marshall Hampton (2008-03-17): modified to use gfan-0.3, subprocess instead of os.popen2

TODO – much functionality of gfan-0.3 is still not exposed:

class sage.interfaces.gfan.Gfan

Interface to Anders Jensen's Groebner Fan program.

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6

**CHAPTER** 

**ELEVEN** 

# **INTERFACE TO GIAC**

(adapted by F. Han from William Stein and Gregg Musiker maple's interface)

You must have the optional Giac interpreter installed and available as the command giac in your PATH in order to use this interface. You need a giac version supporting "giac –sage" (roughly after 0.9.1). In this case you do not have to install any optional Sage packages. If giac is not already installed, you can download binaries or sources or spkg (follow the sources link) from the homepage:

Homepage <a href="http://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html">http://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html</a>

Type giac. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Giac install. Type giac. [tab]? for Giac's help about a given function. Type giac(...) to create a new Giac object, and giac.eval(...) to run a string using Giac (and get the result back as a string).

If the giac spkg is installed, you should find the full html documentation there:

\$SAGE\_LOCAL/share/giac/doc/en/cascmd\_local/index.html

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac('3 * 5')
                                                     # optional - giac
15
                                                     # optional - giac
sage: giac.eval('ifactor(2005)')
'5*401'
sage: giac.ifactor(2005)
                                                     # optional - giac
sage: l=giac.ifactors(2005) ; 1; 1[2]
                                                     # optional - giac
[5,1,401,1]
401
sage: giac.fsolve('x^2=\cos(x)+4', 'x', '0..5')
                                                      # optional - giac
1.9140206190...
sage: giac.factor('x^5 - y^5')
                                                     # optional - giac
(x-y) * (x^4+x^3*y+x^2*y^2+x*y^3+y^4)
sage: R.\langle x,y\rangle=QQ[]; f=(x+y)^5; f2=giac(f); (f-f2).normal() #optional - giac
sage: x,y=giac('x,y'); giac.int(y/(cos(2*x)+cos(x)),x) #random; optional - giac
y*2*((-(tan(x/2)))/6+(-2*1/6/sqrt(3))*ln(abs(6*tan(x/2)-2*sqrt(3))/abs(6*tan(x/2)+2*sqrt(3))))
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Giac, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

# 11.1 Tutorial

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): initial version.

(adapted to giac by F.Han)

This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html.

There are several ways to use the Giac Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a giac expression such as

```
factor((x^5-1));
```

We can write that in sage as

```
sage: giac('factor(x^5-1)')  # optional - giac
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import giac commands and write our scripts in a pythonic way. For example, factor() is a giac command, so we can also factor in Sage using

```
sage: giac('(x^5-1)').factor() # optional - giac
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

where expression.command() means the same thing as command(expression) in Giac. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

```
sage: giac('(x^{12-1})/(x^{-1})').normal() # optional - giac x^{11+x^{9+x^9+x^8+x^7+x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1}
```

The normal command will reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. In giac, simplify is slower than normal because it tries more sophisticated simplifications (ex algebraic extensions) The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers (if your default configuration of giac (cf. .xcasrc) has not allowed square roots). So for example,

```
sage: giac('(x^12-1)').factor() # optional - giac
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)

sage: giac('(x^28-1)').factor() # optional - giac
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^6-x^5+x^4-x^3+x^2-x+1)*(x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)*(x^12-x^10+x^8-x^6+x^4-x^2+1)
```

Another important feature of giac is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a giac console by the command

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the giac command factors, we type

```
sage: giac.help('factors')  # not tested

sage: alpha = giac((1+sqrt(5))/2)  # optional - giac
sage: beta = giac(1-sqrt(5))/2  # optional - giac
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/sqrt(5)  # optional - giac
sage: f19  # optional - giac
(sqrt(5)/2+1/2)^19-((-sqrt(5)+1)/2)^19/sqrt(5)
```

```
sage: (f19-(5778*sqrt(5)+33825)/5).normal() # optional - giac
```

Let's say we want to write a giac program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In giac, that would look like

```
mysqcu := proc(x)
if x > 0 then x^2;
else x^3; fi;
end;
```

#### In Sage, we write

```
sage: mysqcu = giac('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')  # optional - giac
sage: mysqcu(5)  # optional - giac
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)  # optional - giac
-125
```

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.

```
class sage.interfaces.giac.Giac(maxread=10000, script_subdirectory=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None, logfile=None)
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Giac interpreter.

You must have the optional Giac interpreter installed and available as the command giac in your PATH in order to use this interface. Try the command: print giac\_install\_hints() for more informations on giac installation.

Type giac. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Giac install. Type giac. [tab]? for Giac's help about a given function. Type giac(...) to create a new Giac object.

Full html documentation for giac is avaible from your giac installation at \$PREFIX/share/giac/doc/en/cascmd en/index.html

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Any Giac instruction can be evaluated as a string by the giac command. You can access the giac functions by adding the giac. prefix to the usual Giac name.

```
sage: l=giac('normal((y+sqrt(2))^4)'); 1 # optional - giac
y^4+4*sqrt(2)*y^3+12*y^2+8*sqrt(2)*y+4
sage: f=giac('(u,v)->{ if (u<v){ [u,v] } else { [v,u] }}');f(1,2),f(3,1) # optional - giac
([1,2], [1,3])</pre>
```

The output of the giac command is a Giac object, and it can be used for another giac command.

```
sage: 1.factors() #optional - giac
[y+sqrt(2),4]
sage: giac('(x^12-1)').factor() # optional - giac
(x-1)*(x+1)*(x^2+1)*(x^2-x+1)*(x^2+x+1)*(x^4-x^2+1)
sage: giac('assume(y>0)'); giac('y^2=3').solve('y') #optional - giac
y
[sqrt(3)]
```

You can create some Giac elements and avoid many quotes like this:

```
sage: x,y,z=giac('x,y,z');type(y) # optional - giac
<class 'sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement'>
sage: I1=(1/(cos(2*y)+cos(y))).integral(y,0,pi/4).simplify() #optional - giac
sage: (I1-((-2*ln((sqrt(3)-3*tan(1/8*pi)))/(sqrt(3)+3*tan(1/8*pi)))*sqrt(3)-3*tan(1/8*pi))/9)).nc
```

11.1. Tutorial 63

```
0
sage: ((y+z*sqrt(5))*(y-sqrt(5)*z)).normal() # optional - giac
y^2-5*z^2
```

Polynomials or elements of SR can be evaluated directly by the giac interface.

```
sage: R.<a,b>=QQ[];f=(2+a+b);p=giac.gcd(f^3+5*f^5,f^2+f^5);p;R(p); #optional - giac
a^2+2*a*b+4*a+b^2+4*b+4
a^2 + 2*a*b + b^2 + 4*a + 4*b + 4
```

Variable names in python and giac are independant.

```
sage: a=sqrt(2);giac('Digits:=30;a:=5');a,giac('a'),giac(a),giac(a).evalf() # optional - giac
[...]
(sqrt(2), 5, sqrt(2), 1.414213562373095048801688724209)
```

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: giac.set('xx', '2') # optional - giac
sage: giac.get('xx') # optional - giac
'2'
sage: giac.clear('xx') # optional - giac
sage: giac.get('xx') # optional - giac
'xx'
```

#### completions(s)

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = giac.completions('cas') # optional - giac
sage: 'cas_setup' in c # optional - giac
True
```

#### console()

Spawn a new Giac command-line session.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### $\mathtt{cputime}\;(\mathit{t=}None)$

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Giac session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

```
sage: t = giac.cputime() # optional - giac
sage: t # random; optional - giac
0.02
sage: x = giac('x') # optional - giac
```

```
sage: giac.diff(x^2, x) # optional - giac
    2*x
    sage: giac.cputime(t) # random; optional - giac
    0.0
eval (code, strip=True, **kwds)
    Send the code x to the Giac interpreter. Remark: To enable multi-lines codes in the notebook magic mode:
    %giac, the \n are removed before sending the code to giac.
    INPUT:
       •code - str
       •strip – Default is True and removes \n
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: giac.eval("2+2;\n3") #optional - giac
    sage: giac.eval("2+2;\n3",False) # optional - giac
    '4\n3'
    sage: s='g(x) := \{ \nx+1; \nx+2; \n \}' \}
                                          # optional - giac
    sage: giac(s)
    (X) -> \{
    x+1;
    x+2;
                                         # optional - giac
    sage: giac.g(5)
expect()
    Returns the pexpect object for this Giac session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: m = Giac()
    sage: m.expect() is None
    True
                                  # optional - giac
    sage: m._start()
                                 # optional - giac
    sage: m.expect()
    <pexpect.spawn instance at 0x...>
    sage: m.quit()
                                  # optional - giac
get (var)
    Get the value of the variable var.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: giac.set('xx', '2') # optional - giac
    sage: giac.get('xx') # optional - giac
    121
help(str)
    Display Giac help about str. This is the same as typing "?str" in the Giac console.
    INPUT:
       •str - a string to search for in the giac help system
```

11.1. Tutorial 65

sage: giac.help('Psi')

```
Psi(a,n) = nth-derivative of the function DiGamma (=ln@Gamma) at point a (Psi(a,0) = Psi(a))...
    set (var, value)
         Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: giac.set('xx', '2') # optional - giac
         sage: giac.get('xx')
                               # optional - giac
    trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
         Returns a list of all the commands defined in Giac and optionally (per default) store them to disk.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = giac.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False, verbose=False) # optional - giac
         sage: len(c) > 100 # optional - giac
         sage: 'factors' in c # optional - giac
         True
    version()
         Wrapper for giac's version().
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: giac.version() # optional - giac
         "giac...
class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
    integral (var='x', min=None, max=None)
         Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.
         INPUT:
           •var - variable
           •min - default: None
           •max - default: None
         Returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise returns an indefinite integral.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: y=giac('y'); f=(sin(2*y)/y).integral(y).simplify(); f
                                                                             # optional - giac
         sage: f.diff(y).simplify()
                                                                              # optional - giac
         sin(2*y)/y
         sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1) ; f
                                                                            # optional - giac
         integra...
         sage: f.evalf(100)
                                                                            # optional - giac
         sage: x,y=giac('x'),giac('y');integrate(cos(x+y),'x=0..pi').simplify()
                                                                                      # optional - giad
         -2*sin(y)
    integrate (var='x', min=None, max=None)
         Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.
```

# not tested - depends of giac and \$LANG

## **INPUT:**

```
var - variablemin - default: Nonemax - default: None
```

Returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise returns an indefinite integral.

#### **EXAMPLES**

```
sage: y=giac('y');f=(sin(2*y)/y).integral(y).simplify(); f  # optional - giac
Si(2*y)
sage: f.diff(y).simplify()  # optional - giac
sin(2*y)/y

sage: f = giac('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1); f  # optional - giac
integra...
sage: f.evalf(100)  # optional - giac
1.462651745907181902515575807347309667466930100732618582069197321090569425846561963200339026
sage: x,y=giac('x'),giac('y');integrate(cos(x+y),'x=0..pi').simplify()  # optional - giac
-2*sin(y)
```

### sum (var, min=None, max=None)

Return the sum of self with respect to the variable x.

### INPUT:

```
var - variablemin - default: Nonemax - default: None
```

Returns the definite integral if xmin is not None, otherwise returns an indefinite integral.

```
EXAMPLES:: sage: giac('1/(1+k^2)').sum('k',-oo,+infinity).simplify() # optional - giac(pi*exp(pi)^2+pi)/(exp(pi)^2-1)
```

## trait\_names()

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = giac(2) # optional - giac
sage: 'sin' in a.trait_names() # optional - giac
True
```

# unapply(var)

Creates a Giac function in the given arguments from a Giac symbol.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f=giac('y^3+1+t')  # optional - giac
sage: g=(f.unapply('y,t'))  # optional - giac
sage: g  # optional - giac
(y,t)->y^3+1+t
sage: g(1,2)  # optional - giac
4
```

```
class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunction(parent, name)
```

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
```

class sage.interfaces.giac.GiacFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

11.1. Tutorial 67

```
sage.interfaces.giac.giac_console()
    Spawn a new Giac command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: giac.console() # not tested - giac
    Homepage http://www-fourier.ujf-grenoble.fr/~parisse/giac.html
    Released under the GPL license 3.0 or above
    See http://www.gnu.org for license details
    _____
    Press CTRL and D simultaneously to finish session
    Type ?commandname for help
sage.interfaces.giac.reduce_load_Giac()
    Returns the giac object created in sage.interfaces.giac.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.giac import reduce_load_Giac
    sage: reduce_load_Giac()
    Giac
```

# INTERFACE TO THE GNUPLOT INTERPRETER

```
class sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot
      Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
      Interface to the Gnuplot interpreter.
      console()
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      gnuplot()
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      interact(cmd)
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      plot (cmd, file=None, verbose=True, reset=True)
           Draw the plot described by cmd, and possibly also save to an eps or png file.
           INPUT:
              •cmd - string
              •file - string (default: None), if specified save plot to given file, which may be either an eps (default)
               or png file.
              •verbose - print some info
              •reset - True: reset gnuplot before making graph
           OUTPUT: displays graph
           Note: Note that ^{\circ} s are replaced by ** s before being passed to gnuplot.
      plot3d (f, xmin=-1, xmax=1, ymin=-1, ymax=1, zmin=-1, zmax=1, title=None, samples=25, isosam-
                ples=20, xlabel='x', ylabel='y', interact=True)
              _init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      plot3d_parametric (f='cos(u)*(3+v*cos(u/2)), sin(u)*(3+v*cos(u/2)), v*sin(u/2)', range1='[u=-v]
                                pi:pi]', range2='[v=-0.2:0.2]', samples=50, title=None, interact=True)
           Draw a parametric 3d surface and rotate it interactively.
           INPUT:
              •f - (string) a function of two variables, e.g., \cos(u)*(3 + v*\cos(u/2)), \sin(u)*(3 + v*\cos(u/2)),
               v*sin(u/2)
              •range1 - (string) range of values for one variable, e.g., '[u=-pi:pi]'
              •range2 - (string) range of values for another variable, e.g., '[v=-0.2:0.2]'
              •samples - (int) number of sample points to use
```

```
•title - (string) title of the graph.

EXAMPLES:
    sage: gnuplot.plot3d_parametric('v^2*sin(u), v*cos(u), v*(1-v)') # optional - gnuplot (not)

sage.interfaces.gnuplot.gnuplot_console()
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

# INTERFACE TO THE GP CALCULATOR OF PARI/GP

Type gp. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type gp. [tab]? for Gp's help about a given function. Type gp(...) to create a new Gp object, and gp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

EXAMPLES: We illustrate objects that wrap GP objects (gp is the PARI interpreter):

```
sage: M = qp('[1,2;3,4]')
sage: M
[1, 2; 3, 4]
sage: M * M
[7, 10; 15, 22]
sage: M + M
[2, 4; 6, 8]
sage: M.matdet()
-2
sage: E = gp.ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])
sage: E.ellglobalred()
[10351, [1, -1, 0, -1], 1, [11, 1; 941, 1], [[1, 5, 0, 1], [1, 5, 0, 1]]]
sage: E.ellan(20)
[1, 1, 0, -1, -3, 0, -1, -3, -3, -3, -1, 0, 1, -1, 0, -1, 5, -3, 4, 3]
sage: primitive_root(7)
sage: x = gp("znlog(Mod(2,7), Mod(3,7))")
sage: 3^x % 7
sage: print gp("taylor(sin(x),x)")
x - 1/6 * x^3 + 1/120 * x^5 - 1/5040 * x^7 + 1/362880 * x^9 - 1/39916800 * x^11 + 1/6227020800 * x^13 - 1/130767690 * x^2 + 1/120 * x^2 + 1/
```

GP has a powerful very efficient algorithm for numerical computation of integrals.

```
sage: gp("a = intnum(x=0,6,sin(x))")
0.03982971334963397945434770208 # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548 # 64-bit
sage: gp("a")
0.03982971334963397945434770208 # 32-bit
0.039829713349633979454347702077075594548 # 64-bit
sage: gp.kill("a")
sage: gp("a")
a
```

Note that gp ASCII plots do work in Sage, as follows:

The GP interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = gp.eval(t)
sage: a = gp(t)
```

In Sage, the PARI large Galois groups datafiles should be installed by default:

```
sage: f = gp('x^9 - x - 2')
sage: f.polgalois()
[362880, -1, 34, "S9"]
```

# TESTS:

Test error recovery:

```
sage: x = gp('1/0')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Error executing code in GP:
CODE:
    sage[...]=1/0;
PARI/GP ERROR:
    *** at top-level: sage[...]=1/0
    ***
    *** _/_: impossible inverse in gdiv: 0.
```

## **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein
- David Joyner: some examples

- William Stein (2006-03-01): added tab completion for methods: gp.[tab] and x = gp(blah); x.[tab]
- William Stein (2006-03-01): updated to work with PARI 2.2.12-beta
- William Stein (2006-05-17): updated to work with PARI 2.2.13-beta

class sage.interfaces.gp.Gp (stacksize=10000000, maxread=100000, script\_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server tmpdir=None, init list length=1024)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the PARI gp interpreter.

Type qp. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Gp install. Type qp. [tab]? for Gp's help about a given function. Type qp(...) to create a new Gp object, and qp.eval(...) to evaluate a string using Gp (and get the result back as a string).

### INPUT:

- •stacksize (int, default 10000000) the initial PARI stacksize in bytes (default 10MB)
- •maxread (int, default 100000) ??
- •script\_subdirectory (string, default None) name of the subdirectory of SAGE\_EXTCODE/pari from which to read scripts
- •logfile (string, default None) log file for the pexpect interface
- •server name of remote server
- •server\_tmpdir name of temporary directory on remote server
- •init\_list\_length (int, default 1024) length of initial list of local variables.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: Gp()
PARI/GP interpreter
```

## console()

Spawn a new GP command-line session.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.console()
                   # not tested
GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)
amd64 running linux (x86-64/GMP-4.2.1 kernel) 64-bit version
compiled: Jul 21 2010, gcc-4.6.0 20100705 (experimental) (GCC)
(readline v6.0 enabled, extended help enabled)
```

## cputime (t=None)

cputime for pari - cputime since the pari process was started.

### INPUT:

•t - (default: None); if not None, then returns time since t

Warning: If you call gettime explicitly, e.g., gp.eval('gettime'), you will throw off this clock.

```
sage: qp.cputime()
                             # random output
0.00800000000000000000
sage: gp.factor('2^157-1')
```

```
[852133201, 1; 60726444167, 1; 1654058017289, 1; 2134387368610417, 1]
                           # random output
    sage: gp.cputime()
    0.269000000000000002
get (var)
    Get the value of the GP variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.set('x', '2')
    sage: gp.get('x')
    121
get_default (var)
    Return the current value of a PARI gp configuration variable.
    INPUT:
       •var (string) – the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See qp.default () for a list.)
    OUTPUT:
    (string) the value of the variable.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.get_default('log')
    sage: gp.get_default('datadir')
    '.../local/share/pari'
    sage: gp.get_default('seriesprecision')
    sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
    28
                     # 32-bit
    38
                      # 64-bit
get_precision()
    Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.get_precision()
    28
                    # 32-bit
    38
                      # 64-bit
get_real_precision()
    Return the current PARI precision for real number computations.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.get_precision()
                   # 32-bit
    28
    38
                      # 64-bit
get_series_precision()
    Return the current PARI power series precision.
```

```
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

## help(command)

Returns GP's help for command.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.help('gcd')
'gcd(x,{y}): greatest common divisor of x and y.'
```

### kill (var)

Kill the value of the GP variable var.

### INPUT:

•var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.set('xx', '22')
sage: gp.get('xx')
'22'
sage: gp.kill('xx')
sage: gp.get('xx')
```

### new\_with\_bits\_prec(s, precision=0)

Creates a GP object from s with precision bits of precision. GP actually automatically increases this precision to the nearest word (i.e. the next multiple of 32 on a 32-bit machine, or the next multiple of 64 on a 64-bit machine).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: pi_def = gp(pi); pi_def
3.141592653589793238462643383
                                                 # 32-bit
3.1415926535897932384626433832795028842
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: pi_def.precision()
2.8
                                                 # 32-bit
                                                 # 64-bit
38
sage: pi_150 = gp.new_with_bits_prec(pi, 150)
sage: new_prec = pi_150.precision(); new_prec
48
                                                 # 32-bit
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(new_prec); old_prec
2.8
                                                 # 32-bit
38
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: pi_150
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939938 # 32-bit
3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939937510582098 # 64-bit
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
                                                 # 32-bit
48
57
                                                 # 64-bit
sage: gp.get_precision()
                                                 # 32-bit
28
38
                                                 # 64-bit
```

## quit (verbose=False, timeout=0.25)

Terminate the GP process.

```
sage: a = gp('10'); a
    10
    sage: gp.quit()
    sage: a
    <repr(<sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement at 0x...>) failed: ValueError: The pari session in which
    sage: qp(pi)
    3.1415926535897932384626433832795028842
                                                    # 64-bit
    3.141592653589793238462643383
                                                     # 32-bit
set (var, value)
    Set the GP variable var to the given value.
    INPUT:
       •var (string) – a valid GP variable identifier
       •value - a value for the variable
    EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: gp.set('x', '2')
sage: gp.get('x')
'2'
```

## set\_default (var, value)

Set a PARI gp configuration variable, and return the old value.

### INPUT:

•var (string) – the name of a PARI gp configuration variable. (See gp.default() for a list.)

•value – the value to set the variable to.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: old_prec = gp.set_default('realprecision', 110)
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
115
sage: gp.set_default('realprecision', old_prec)
115
sage: gp.get_default('realprecision')
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

### set precision(prec)

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

**Note:** PARI/GP rounds up precisions to the nearest machine word, so the result of get\_precision() is not always the same as the last value inputted to set\_precision().

### set\_real\_precision(prec)

Sets the PARI precision (in decimal digits) for real computations, and returns the old value.

**Note:** PARI/GP rounds up precisions to the nearest machine word, so the result of get\_precision() is not always the same as the last value inputted to set\_precision().

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: old_prec = gp.set_precision(53); old_prec
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
sage: gp.get_precision()
57
sage: gp.set_precision(old_prec)
57
sage: gp.get_precision()
28  # 32-bit
38  # 64-bit
```

## set\_series\_precision(prec=None)

Sets the PARI power series precision, and returns the old precision.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: old_prec = gp.set_series_precision(50); old_prec
16
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
50
sage: gp.set_series_precision(old_prec)
50
sage: gp.get_series_precision()
16
```

# trait\_names()

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = gp.trait_names()
sage: len(c) > 100
True
sage: 'gcd' in c
True
```

## version()

Returns the version of GP being used.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gp.version() # not tested
((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')
```

class sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

EXAMPLES: This example illustrates dumping and loading GP elements to compressed strings.

```
sage: a = gp(39393)
sage: loads(a.dumps()) == a
True
```

Since dumping and loading uses the string representation of the object, it need not result in an identical object from the point of view of PARI:

```
sage: E = gp('ellinit([1,2,3,4,5])')
sage: loads(dumps(E)) == E
sage: x = gp.Pi()/3
sage: loads(dumps(x)) == x
False
sage: x
1.047197551196597746154214461
                                         # 32-bit
1.0471975511965977461542144610931676281 # 64-bit
sage: loads(dumps(x))
1.047197551196597746154214461
                                         # 32-bit.
1.0471975511965977461542144610931676281 # 64-bit
```

The two elliptic curves look the same, but internally the floating point numbers are slightly different.

```
bool()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: gp(2).bool()
        True
        sage: bool(gp(2))
        True
        sage: bool(qp(0))
        False
    trait names()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: 'gcd' in gp(2).trait_names()
        True
class sage.interfaces.gp.GpFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.gp.GpFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.gp.gp_console()
    Spawn a new GP command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.console() # not tested
    GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)
    amd64 running linux (x86-64/GMP-4.2.1 kernel) 64-bit version
    compiled: Jul 21 2010, gcc-4.6.0 20100705 (experimental) (GCC)
    (readline v6.0 enabled, extended help enabled)
sage.interfaces.gp.gp_version()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: gp.version() # not tested
    ((2, 4, 3), 'GP/PARI CALCULATOR Version 2.4.3 (development svn-12577)')
sage.interfaces.gp.is_GpElement(x)
    Returns True of x is a GpElement.
    EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.gp import is_GpElement
sage: is_GpElement(gp(2))
True
sage: is_GpElement(2)
False

sage.interfaces.gp.reduce_load_GP()
Returns the GP interface object defined in sage.interfaces.gp.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.gp import reduce_load_GP
sage: reduce_load_GP()
PARI/GP interpreter
```



**CHAPTER** 

# **FOURTEEN**

# INTERFACE FOR EXTRACTING DATA AND GENERATING IMAGES FROM JMOL READABLE FILES.

JmolData is a no GUI version of Jmol useful for extracting data from files Jmol reads and for generating image files. AUTHORS:

- Jonathan Gutow (2012-06-14): complete doctest coverage
- Jonathan Gutow (2012-03-21): initial version

class sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

### Todo

Create an animated image file (GIF) if spin is on and put data extracted from a file into a variable/string/structure to return

**export\_image** (targetfile, datafile, datafile\_cmd='script', image\_type='PNG', figsize=5, \*\*kwds)
This executes JmolData.jar to make an image file.

### INPUT:

- •targetfile the full path to the file where the image should be written.
- •datafile full path to the data file Jmol can read or text of a script telling Jmol what to read or load.
- •datafile\_cmd (default 'script') 'load' or 'script' should be "load" for a data file.
- •image\_type (default "PNG") 'PNG' 'JPG' or 'GIF'
- •figsize number (default 5) equal to (pixels/side)/100

### **OUTPUT**:

Image file, .png, .gif or .jpg (default .png)

**Note:** Examples will generate an error message if a functional Java Virtual Machine (JVM) is not installed on the machine the Sage instance is running on.

**Warning:** Programmers using this module should check that the JVM is available before making calls to avoid the user getting error messages. Check for the JVM using the function <code>is\_jvm\_available()</code>, which returns True if a JVM is available.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Use Jmol to load a pdb file containing some DNA from a web data base and make an image of the DNA. If you execute this in the notebook, the image will appear in the output cell:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: script = "load =llcd;display DNA;moveto 0.0 { -473 -713 -518 59.94} 100.0 0.0 0.0 {21.
sage: testfile = tmp_filename(ext="DNA.png")
sage: JData.export_image(targetfile=testfile,datafile=script,image_type="PNG") # optional -sage: print os.path.exists(testfile) # optional -- java internet
True
```

Use Jmol to save an image of a 3-D object created in Sage. This method is used internally by plot3d to generate static images. This example doesn't have correct scaling:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: D=dodecahedron()
sage: from sage.misc.misc import SAGE_TMP
sage: archive_name=os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "archive.jmol.zip")
sage: D.export_jmol(archive_name) #not scaled properly...need some more steps.
sage: testfile = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "testimage.png")
sage: script = 'set defaultdirectory "%s"\n script SCRIPT\n'%archive_name
sage: JData.export_image(targetfile =testfile,datafile = script, image_type="PNG") # optional
sage: print os.path.exists(testfile) # optional -- java
True
```

### is jvm available()

Returns True if the Java Virtual Machine is available and False if not.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Check that it returns a boolean:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.jmoldata import JmolData
sage: JData = JmolData()
sage: type(JData.is_jvm_available())
<type 'bool'>
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **FIFTEEN**

# INTERFACE TO KASH

Sage provides an interface to the KASH computer algebra system, which is a *free* (as in beer!) but *closed source* program for algebraic number theory that shares much common code with Magma. To use KASH, you must install the appropriate optional Sage package by typing something like "sage -i kash3-linux-2005.11.22" or "sage -i kash3\_osx-2005.11.22". For a list of optional packages type "sage -optional". If you type one of the above commands, the (about 16MB) package will be downloaded automatically (you don't have to do that).

It is not enough to just have KASH installed on your computer. Note that the KASH Sage package is currently only available for Linux and OSX. If you need Windows, support contact me (wstein@gmail.com).

The KASH interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. kash\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line KASH session. Alternatively,
  - type!kash from the Sage prompt.
- 2. kash(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a KASH object. This provides a Pythonic interface to KASH. For example, if f=kash.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using KASH.
- 3. kash.function\_name (args ...) Call the indicated KASH function with the given arguments are return the result as a KASH object.
- 4. kash.eval (expr) Evaluation of arbitrary KASH expressions, with the result returned as a string.

# 15.1 Issues

For some reason hitting Control-C to interrupt a calculation doesn't work correctly. (TODO)

# 15.2 Tutorial

The examples in this tutorial require that the optional kash package be installed.

# **15.2.1 Basics**

Basic arithmetic is straightforward. First, we obtain the result as a string.

```
sage: kash.eval('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)') # optional -- kash
'22'
```

Next we obtain the result as a new KASH object.

```
sage: a = kash('(9 - 7) * (5 + 6)'); a  # optional -- kash
22
sage: a.parent()  # optional -- kash
Kash
```

We can do arithmetic and call functions on KASH objects:

```
sage: a*a  # optional -- kash
484
sage: a.Factorial()  # optional -- kash
1124000727777607680000
```

# 15.2.2 Integrated Help

Use the kash.help(name) command to get help about a given command. This returns a list of help for each of the definitions of name. Use print kash.help(name) to nicely print out all signatures.

## 15.2.3 Arithmetic

Using the kash.new command we create Kash objects on which one can do arithmetic.

```
sage: a = kash(12345)  # optional -- kash
sage: b = kash(25)  # optional -- kash
sage: a/b  # optional -- kash
2469/5
sage: a**b  # optional -- kash
19376590304114639356511673916564226265776144115861523176748692334640199227714321588721871376037597650
```

# 15.2.4 Variable assignment

Variable assignment using kash is takes place in Sage.

In particular, a is not defined as part of the KASH session itself.

```
sage: kash.eval('a')  # optional -- kash
"Error, the variable 'a' must have a value"

Use a.name() to get the name of the KASH variable:
sage: a.name()  # somewhat random; optional - kash
'sage0'
sage: kash(a.name())  # optional -- kash
32233
```

# 15.2.5 Integers and Rationals

We illustrate arithmetic with integers and rationals in KASH.

```
sage: F = kash.Factorization(4352)  # optional -- kash
sage: F[1]  # optional -- kash
<2, 8>
sage: F[2]  # optional -- kash
<17, 1>
sage: F  # optional -- kash
[ <2, 8>, <17, 1> ], extended by:
ext1 := 1,
ext2 := Unassign
```

**Note:** For some very large numbers KASH's integer factorization seems much faster than PARI's (which is the default in Sage).

```
sage: kash.GCD (15, 25)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash.LCM(15,25)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Div(25,15)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash(17) % kash(5)
                                                 # optional -- kash
sage: kash.IsPrime(10007)
                                                 # optional -- kash
TRUE
sage: kash.IsPrime(2005)
                                                 # optional -- kash
FALSE
sage: kash.NextPrime(10007)
                                                 # optional -- kash
10009
```

# 15.2.6 Real and Complex Numbers

```
sage: kash.Precision()
                                     # optional -- kash
30
sage: kash('R')
                                     # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 30
                                     # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Precision(40)
40
sage: kash('R')
                                     # optional -- kash
Real field of precision 40
sage: z = kash('1 + 2*I')
                                     # optional -- kash
                                     # optional -- kash
sage: z
sage: z*z
                                     # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Cos('1.24')
                                     # optional -- kash
0.3247962844387762365776934156973803996992
sage: kash('1.24').Cos()
                                     # optional -- kash
0.3247962844387762365776934156973803996992
sage: kash.Exp('1.24')
                                     # optional -- kash
3.455613464762675598057615494121998175400
sage: kash.Precision(30)
                                     # optional -- kash
30
```

15.2. Tutorial 85

```
sage: kash.Log('3+4*I')
                                           # optional -- kash
1.60943791243410037460075933323 + 0.927295218001612232428512462922 \star I
sage: kash.Log('I')
                                           # optional -- kash
1.57079632679489661923132169164*I
sage: kash.Sqrt(4)
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Sqrt(2)
                                           # optional -- kash
1.41421356237309504880168872421
sage: kash.Floor('9/5')
                                           # optional -- kash
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: kash.Floor('3/5')
sage: x_c = kash('3+I')
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: x_c.Argument()
                                           # optional -- kash
0.321750554396642193401404614359
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: x_c.Imaginary()
```

## 15.2.7 Lists

Note that list appends are completely different in KASH than in Python. Use underscore after the function name for the mutation version.

```
# optional -- kash
sage: v = kash([1,2,3]); v
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v[1]
1
sage: v[3]
                                                # optional -- kash
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v.Append([5])
[ 1, 2, 3, 5 ]
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
sage: v.Append_([5, 6])
                                                # optional -- kash
SUCCESS
sage: v
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
sage: v.Add(5)
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 5 ]
sage: v
                                                # optional -- kash
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 ]
sage: v.Add_(5)
                                                # optional -- kash
SUCCESS
                                                # optional -- kash
sage: v
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 5 ]
```

The Apply command applies a function to each element of a list.

:: sage: L = kash([1,2,3,4]) # optional – kash sage: L.Apply('i -> 3\*i') # optional – kash [ 3, 6, 9, 12 ] sage: L # optional – kash [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ] sage: L.Apply('IsEven') # optional – kash [ FALSE, TRUE, FALSE, TRUE ] sage: L # optional – kash [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ]

# **15.2.8 Ranges**

the following are examples of ranges.

```
sage: L = kash('[1..10]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 1 .. 10 ]
sage: L = kash('[2,4..100]')  # optional -- kash
sage: L  # optional -- kash
[ 2, 4 .. 100 ]
```

# 15.2.9 Sequences

# 15.2.10 Tuples

# 15.2.11 Polynomials

```
sage: f = kash('X^3 + X + 1')  # optional -- kash
sage: f + f  # optional -- kash
2*X^3 + 2*X + 2
sage: f * f  # optional -- kash
X^6 + 2*X^4 + 2*X^3 + X^2 + 2*X + 1
sage: f.Evaluate(10)  # optional -- kash
1011
sage: Qx = kash.PolynomialAlgebra('Q')  # optional -- kash
sage: Qx.gen(1)**5 + kash('7/3')  # sage1 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
sage1.1^5 + 7/3
```

## 15.2.12 Number Fields

We create an equation order.

```
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                     # optional -- kash
sage: OK = f.EquationOrder()
                                                      # optional -- kash
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: OK
Equation Order with defining polynomial X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192 over Z
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: 0 = f.EquationOrder()
                                                      # optional -- kash
                                                      # optional -- kash
sage: a = 0.gen(2)
sage: a
                                                      # optional -- kash
[0, 1, 0, 0, 0]
sage: 0.Basis()
                     # output somewhat random; optional -- kash
_NG.1,
_NG.2,
_NG.3,
_NG.4,
NG.5
1
                                    # optional -- kash
sage: 0.Discriminant()
1364202618880
                       # name sage2 below somewhat random; optional -- kash
sage: 0.MaximalOrder()
Maximal Order of sage2
```

15.2. Tutorial 87

```
sage: O = kash.MaximalOrder('X^3 - 77')
                                                        # optional -- kash
                                                        # optional -- kash
sage: I = 0.Ideal(5,[2, 1, 0])
sage: I
                          # name sage14 below random; optional -- kash
Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0]
                                           # optional -- kash
sage: F = I.Factorisation()
sage: F
                 # name sage14 random; optional -- kash
[
<Prime Ideal of sage14
Two element generators:
[5, 0, 0]
[2, 1, 0], 1>
1
Determining whether an ideal is principal.
sage: I.IsPrincipal()
                                         # optional -- kash
FALSE, extended by:
ext1 := Unassign
Computation of class groups and unit groups:
sage: f = kash('X^5 + 4*X^4 - 56*X^2 - 16*X + 192')
                                                          # optional -- kash
sage: 0 = kash.EquationOrder(f)
                                                           # optional -- kash
                                                           # optional -- kash
sage: OK = O.MaximalOrder()
sage: OK.ClassGroup() # name sage32 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/6
 Defined on 1 generator
 Relations:
 6*sage32.1 = 0, extended by:
 ext1 := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage32 to ids/ord^num: _AA
sage: U = OK.UnitGroup()
                                                         # optional -- kash
sage: U  # name sage34 below random; optional -- kash
Abelian Group isomorphic to Z/2 + Z + Z
 Defined on 3 generators
 Relations:
 2*sage34.1 = 0, extended by:
 ext1 := Mapping from: grp^abl: sage34 to ord^num: sage30
sage: kash.Apply('x->%s.ext1(x)'%U.name(), U.Generators().List()) # optional -- kash
[ [1, -1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [-1, 0, 0, 0, 0] ]
15.2.13 Function Fields
sage: k = kash.FiniteField(25)
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: kT = k.RationalFunctionField()
                                                              # optional -- kash
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: kTy = kT.PolynomialAlgebra()
sage: T = kT.gen(1)
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: y = kTy.gen(1)
                                                              # optional -- kash
sage: f = y**3 + T**4 + 1
                                                              # optional -- kash
```

# 15.3 Long Input

The KASH interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

Note: Using kash.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: a = kash(range(10000))
# optional -- kash
```

Note that KASH seems to not support string or integer literals with more than 1024 digits, which is why the above example uses a list unlike for the other interfaces.

**eval** (x, newlines=False, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Send the code in the string s to the Kash interpreter and return the output as a string.

INPUT:

- •s string containing Kash code.
- •newlines bool (default: True); if False, remove all backslash-newlines inserted by the Kash output formatter.
- •strip ignored

get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

help(name=None)

Return help on KASH commands.

Returns help on all commands with a given name. If name is None, return the location of the installed Kash HTML documentation.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: X = kash.help('IntegerRing') # optional -- kash
```

There is one entry in X for each item found in the documentation for this function: If you type print X[0] you will get help on about the first one, printed nicely to the screen.

**AUTHORS:** 

•Sebastion Pauli (2006-02-04): during Sage coding sprint

```
help_search (name)
            x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
set (var, value)
            Set the variable var to the given value.
```

15.3. Long Input 89

# INTERFACE TO LIE

LiE is a software package under development at CWI since January 1988. Its purpose is to enable mathematicians and physicists to obtain on-line information as well as to interactively perform computations of a Lie group theoretic nature. It focuses on the representation theory of complex semisimple (reductive) Lie groups and algebras, and on the structure of their Weyl groups and root systems.

Type lie.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your LiE install. Type lie.[tab]? for LiE's help about a given function. Type lie(...) to create a new LiE object, and lie.eval(...) to run a string using LiE (and get the result back as a string).

To access the LiE interpreter directly, run lie\_console().

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a4 = lie('A4') # optional - lie
sage: lie.diagram('A4') # optional - lie
0---0---0
   2 3 4
1
Α4
sage: lie.diagram(a4)
                            # optional - lie
0---0
     3 4
1
   2
A4
sage: a4.diagram()
                            # optional - lie
0---0
1
   2 3 4
Α4
sage: a4.Cartan()
                              # optional - lie
    [[2,-1,0,0]
    ,[-1, 2, -1, 0]
    ,[ 0,-1, 2,-1]
    ,[0,0,-1,2]
sage: lie.LR_tensor([3,1],[2,2]) # optional - lie
1X[5,3]
```

# 16.1 Tutorial

The following examples are taken from Section 2.1 of the LiE manual.

You can perform basic arithmetic operations in LiE.

```
sage: lie.eval('19+68') # optional - lie
′87′
sage: a # optional - lie
1234567900987654321
sage: a/1111111111 # optional - lie
1111111111
sage: a = lie('345') # optional - lie
sage: a^2+3*a-5 # optional - lie
120055
sage: _ / 7*a # optional - lie
5916750
Vectors in LiE are created using square brackets. Notice that the indexing in LiE is 1-based, unlike Python/Sage which
is 0-based.
sage: v = lie('[3,2,6873,-38]') # optional - lie
sage: v # optional - lie
[3,2,6873,-38]
sage: v[3] # optional - lie
6873
sage: v+v # optional - lie
[6,4,13746,-76]
sage: v*v # optional - lie
47239586
sage: v+234786 # optional - lie
[3,2,6873,-38,234786]
sage: v-3 # optional - lie
[3,2,-38]
sage: v^v # optional - lie
[3,2,6873,-38,3,2,6873,-38]
You can also work with matrices in LiE.
sage: m = lie('[1,0,3,3],[12,4,-4,7],[-1,9,8,0],[3,-5,-2,9]]') # optional - lie
sage: m # optional - lie
    [[ 1, 0, 3,3]
    ,[12, 4,-4,7]
     ,[-1, 9, 8,0]
    ,[3,-5,-2,9]
sage: print lie.eval('*'+m._name) # optional - lie
    [[1,12,-1,3]
    ,[0, 4, 9,-5]
    ,[3,-4, 8,-2]
    ,[3, 7, 0, 9]
sage: m^3 # optional - lie
    [[ 220, 87, 81, 375]
    ,[-168,-1089, 13,1013]
     ,[1550, 357,-55,1593]
    ,[-854, -652, 98,-170]
sage: v*m # optional - lie
[-6960, 62055, 55061, -319]
sage: m*v # optional - lie
```

[20508, -27714, 54999, -14089]

```
sage: v*m*v # optional - lie
378549605
sage: m+v # optional - lie
    [[ 1, 0,
             3, 3]
    ,[12, 4, -4,
             8, 0]
    ,[-1, 9,
    ,[ 3,-5, -2,
                  91
    ,[3,2,6873,-38]
sage: m-2 # optional - lie
    [[ 1, 0, 3,3]
    ,[-1, 9, 8,0]
    ,[3,-5,-2,9]
    1
```

LiE handles multivariate (Laurent) polynomials.

```
sage: lie('X[1,2]') # optional - lie

1X[1,2]
sage: -3*_ # optional - lie
-3X[1,2]
sage: _ + lie('4X[-1,4]') # optional - lie

4X[-1,4] - 3X[ 1,2]
sage: _^2 # optional - lie

16X[-2,8] - 24X[ 0,6] + 9X[ 2,4]
sage: lie('(4X[-1,4]-3X[1,2])*(X[2,0]-X[0,-4])') # optional - lie
-4X[-1, 0] + 3X[ 1,-2] + 4X[ 1, 4] - 3X[ 3, 2]
sage: _ - _ # optional - lie

0X[0,0]
```

You can call LiE's built-in functions using lie.functionname.

```
sage: lie.partitions(6) # optional - lie
    [[6,0,0,0,0,0]
     , [5, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]
    ,[4,2,0,0,0,0]
    ,[4,1,1,0,0,0]
    ,[3,3,0,0,0,0]
     ,[3,2,1,0,0,0]
    ,[3,1,1,1,0,0]
    ,[2,2,2,0,0,0]
    ,[2,2,1,1,0,0]
    ,[2,1,1,1,1,0]
    ,[1,1,1,1,1,1]
sage: lie.diagram('E8') # optional - lie
       0 2
       0---0---0---0
      4 5 6 7 8
1
    3
Ε8
```

You can define your own functions in LiE using lie.eval . Once you've defined a function (say f), you can call it using lie.f; however, user-defined functions do not show up when using tab-completion.

16.1. Tutorial 93

```
sage: lie.eval('f(int x) = 2*x') # optional - lie
'',
sage: lie.f(984) # optional - lie
1968
sage: lie.eval('f(int n) = a=3*n-7; if a < 0 then a = -a fi; 7^a+a^3-4*a-57') # optional - lie
'',
sage: lie.f(2) # optional - lie
-53
sage: lie.f(5) # optional - lie
5765224</pre>
```

LiE's help can be accessed through lie.help('functionname') where functionname is the function you want to receive help for.

```
sage: print lie.help('diagram') # optional - lie
diagram(g). Prints the Dynkin diagram of g, also indicating
  the type of each simple component printed, and labeling the nodes as
  done by Bourbaki (for the second and further simple components the
  labels are given an offset so as to make them disjoint from earlier
  labels). The labeling of the vertices of the Dynkin diagram prescribes
  the order of the coordinates of root- and weight vectors used in LiE.
```

This can also be accessed with lie.functionname? .

With the exception of groups, all LiE data types can be converted into native Sage data types by calling the .sage() method.

### Integers:

```
sage: a = lie('1234') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
1234
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
Vectors:
sage: a = lie('[1,2,3]') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
[1, 2, 3]
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<type 'list'>
Matrices:
sage: a = lie('[[1,2],[3,4]]') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<type 'sage.matrix.matrix_integer_dense.Matrix_integer_dense'>
Polynomials:
sage: a = lie('X[1,2] - 2*X[2,1]') # optional - lie
                                    # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b
-2*x0^2*x1 + x0*x1^2
                                    # optional - lie
sage: type(b)
```

<type 'sage.rings.polynomial.multi\_polynomial\_libsingular.MPolynomial\_libsingular'>

## Text:

```
sage: a = lie('"text"') # optional - lie
sage: b = a.sage(); b # optional - lie
'text'
sage: type(b) # optional - lie
<type 'str'>
```

LiE can be programmed using the Sage interface as well. Section 5.1.5 of the manual gives an example of a function written in LiE's language which evaluates a polynomial at a point. Below is a (roughly) direct translation of that program into Python / Sage.

# **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen 2007-08-27
- William Stein (template)

Interface to the LiE interpreter.

Type lie.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your LiE install. Type lie.[tab]? for LiE's help about a given function. Type lie(...) to create a new LiE object, and lie.eval(...) to run a string using LiE (and get the result back as a string).

### console()

Spawn a new LiE command-line session.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lie.console() # not tested
LiE version 2.2.2 created on Sep 26 2007 at 18:13:19
Authors: Arjeh M. Cohen, Marc van Leeuwen, Bert Lisser.
Free source code distribution
...

eval(code, strip=True, **kwds)
EXAMPLES:
sage: lie.eval('2+2') # optional - lie
'4'
```

16.1. Tutorial 95

```
function_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lie.function_call("diagram", args=['A4']) # optional - lie
    0---0---0
    1 2 3 4
    Α4
get (var)
    Get the value of the variable var.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lie.set('x', '2') # optional - lie
    sage: lie.get('x')
                         # optional - lie
get_using_file(var)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lie.get_using_file('x')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    . . .
    NotImplementedError
help(command)
    Returns a string of the LiE help for command.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lie.help('diagram') # optional - lie
    'diagram(q)...'
read (filename)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: filename = tmp_filename()
    sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
    sage: f.write('x = 2 \setminus n')
    sage: f.close()
    sage: lie.read(filename) # optional - lie
                               # optional - lie
    sage: lie.get('x')
    '2'
    sage: import os
    sage: os.unlink(filename)
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lie.set('x', '2') # optional - lie
    sage: lie.get('x')
                          # optional - lie
    '2'
trait_names (type=None, verbose=False, use_disk_cache=True)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lie.trait_names() # optional - lie
    ['Cartan_type',
    'cent_roots',
     . . .
```

```
'n_comp']
    version()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: lie.version() # optional - lie
        12.11
class sage.interfaces.lie.LiEElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
    trait names()
        Returns the possible tab completions for self.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: a4 = lie('A4') # optional - lie
        sage: a4.trait_names() # optional - lie
        ['center',
         'diagram',
         'n_comp']
    type()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: m = lie('[1,0,3,3],[12,4,-4,7],[-1,9,8,0],[3,-5,-2,9]]') # optional - lie
        sage: m.type() # optional - lie
        'mat'
class sage.interfaces.lie.LiEFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.lie.LiEFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.lie.is_LiEElement(x)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import is_LiEElement
    sage: 1 = lie(2) # optional - lie
    sage: is_LiEElement(l) # optional - lie
    True
    sage: is_LiEElement(2)
    False
sage.interfaces.lie.lie_console()
    Spawn a new LiE command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import lie_console
    sage: lie_console()
                                           # not tested
    LiE version 2.2.2 created on Sep 26 2007 at 18:13:19
    Authors: Arjeh M. Cohen, Marc van Leeuwen, Bert Lisser.
    Free source code distribution
sage.interfaces.lie.lie_version()
    EXAMPLES:
```

16.1. Tutorial 97

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import lie_version
sage: lie_version() # optional - lie
'2.1'

sage.interfaces.lie.reduce_load_lie()
EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.lie import reduce_load_lie
sage: reduce_load_lie()
LiE Interpreter
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **SEVENTEEN**

# LISP INTERFACE

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lisp.eval('(* 4 5)')
'20'
sage: a = lisp(3); b = lisp(5)
sage: a + b
sage: a * b
15
sage: a / b
3/5
sage: a - b
sage: a.sin()
0.14112
sage: b.cos()
0.2836622
sage: a.exp()
20.085537
sage: lisp.eval('(+ %s %s)'%(a.name(), b.name()))
```

One can define functions and the interface supports object-oriented notation for calling them:

```
sage: lisp.eval('(defun factorial (n) (if (= n 1) 1 (* n (factorial (- n 1)))))')
'FACTORIAL'
sage: lisp('(factorial 10)')
3628800
sage: lisp(10).factorial()
3628800
sage: a = lisp(17)
sage: a.factorial()
355687428096000
```

AUTHORS: - William Stein (first version) - William Stein (2007-06-20): significant improvements.

```
Bases: \verb|sage.interfaces.expect.Expect|\\
```

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: lisp == loads(dumps(lisp))
True
```

```
console()
    Spawn a new Lisp command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lisp.console() #not tested
    ECL (Embeddable Common-Lisp) ...
    Copyright (C) 1984 Taiichi Yuasa and Masami Hagiya
    Copyright (C) 1993 Giuseppe Attardi
    Copyright (C) 2000 Juan J. Garcia-Ripoll
    ECL is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
    under certain conditions; see file 'Copyright' for details.
    Type :h for Help. Top level.
eval (code, strip=True, **kwds)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lisp.eval('(+ 2 2)')
    '4'
    TEST:
    Verify that it works when input == output:
    sage: lisp.eval('2')
    121
function_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)
    Calls the Lisp function with given args and kwds. For Lisp functions, the kwds are ignored.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lisp.function_call('sin', ['2'])
    0.9092974
    sage: lisp.sin(2)
    0.9092974
get (var)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lisp.set('x', '2')
    sage: lisp.get('x')
    '2'
help(command)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lisp.help('setq')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    NotImplementedError
kill (var)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: lisp.kill('x')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    NotImplementedError
set (var, value)
```

Set the variable var to the given value. **EXAMPLES:** sage: lisp.set('x', '2') sage: lisp.get('x') 121 TEST: It must also be possible to eval the variable by name: sage: lisp.eval('x') '2' trait\_names() **EXAMPLES:** sage: lisp.trait\_names() Traceback (most recent call last): NotImplementedError version() Returns the version of Lisp being used. **EXAMPLES:** sage: lisp.version() 'Version information is given by lisp.console().' class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None) Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement bool() **EXAMPLES:** sage: lisp(2).bool() True sage: lisp(0).bool() False sage: bool(lisp(2)) class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispFunction(parent, name) Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction class sage.interfaces.lisp.LispFunctionElement (obj, name) Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement sage.interfaces.lisp.is\_LispElement(x) **EXAMPLES:** sage: from sage.interfaces.lisp import is\_LispElement sage: is\_LispElement(lisp(2)) True sage: is\_LispElement(2) False sage.interfaces.lisp.lisp\_console() Spawn a new Lisp command-line session. **EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: lisp.console() #not tested
ECL (Embeddable Common-Lisp) ...
Copyright (C) 1984 Taiichi Yuasa and Masami Hagiya
Copyright (C) 1993 Giuseppe Attardi
Copyright (C) 2000 Juan J. Garcia-Ripoll
ECL is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
under certain conditions; see file 'Copyright' for details.
Type :h for Help. Top level.
...
sage.interfaces.lisp.reduce_load_Lisp()
EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.lisp import reduce_load_Lisp
sage: reduce_load_Lisp()
Lisp Interpreter
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **EIGHTEEN**

# **INTERFACE TO MACAULAY2**

**Note:** You must have Macaulay2 installed on your computer for this interface to work. Macaulay2 is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from <a href="http://www.math.uiuc.edu/Macaulay2/">http://www.math.uiuc.edu/Macaulay2/</a>. Note additional optional Sage packages are required.

Sage provides an interface to the Macaulay2 computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for commutative algebra. You do not have to install any optional packages.

The Macaulay2 interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- Macaulay2\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Macaulay2 session.
- Macaulay2 (expr) Evaluation of arbitrary Macaulay2 expressions, with the result returned as a string.
- Macaulay2.new(expr) Creation of a Sage object that wraps a Macaulay2 object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Macaulay2. For example, if f=Macaulay2.new(10), then f.gcd(25) returns the GCD of 10 and 25 computed using Macaulay2.

```
sage: print macaulay2('3/5 + 7/11') #optional
68
sage: f = macaulay2('f = i -> i^3') #optional
sage: f
sage: f(5)
                                     #optional
sage: R = macaulay2('ZZ/5[x,y,z]') #optional
sage: print R
                                     #optional
--[x..z, Degrees => \{3:1\}, Heft => \{1\}, MonomialOrder => \{MonomialSize => 32\}, DegreeRank => 1]
                                                          {GRevLex => {3:1} }
                                                          {Position => Up
sage: x = macaulay2('x')
                                     #optional
                                     #optional
sage: y = macaulay2('y')
                                     #optional
sage: print (x+y)^5
5
     5
x + y
sage: parent ((x+y)^5)
                                     #optional
Macaulay2
sage: R = macaulay2('QQ[x,y,z,w]') #optional
sage: f = macaulay2('x^4 + 2*x*y^3 + x*y^2*w + x*y*z*w + x*y*w^2 + 2*x*z*w^2 + y^4 + y^3*w + 2*y^2*z
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Kiran Kedlaya and David Roe (2006-02-05, during Sage coding sprint)
- William Stein (2006-02-09): inclusion in Sage; prompt uses regexp, calling of Macaulay2 functions via
   \_\_call\_\_.
- William Stein (2006-02-09): fixed bug in reading from file and improved output cleaning.
- Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-12): added ring and ideal constructors, list delimiters, is\_Macaulay2Element, sage\_polystring, \_\_floordiv\_\_, \_\_mod\_\_, \_\_iter\_\_, \_\_len\_\_; stripped extra leading space and trailing newline from output.

# TODO:

• get rid of all numbers in output, e.g., in ideal function below.

```
 \begin{array}{l} \textbf{class} \; \texttt{sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2} \; (\textit{maxread=10000}, \; \textit{script\_subdirectory=None}, \; \textit{log-file=None}, \; \textit{server=None}, \; \textit{server\_tmpdir=None}) \\ \textbf{Bases:} \; \texttt{sage.interfaces.expect.Expect} \end{array}
```

Interface to the Macaulay2 interpreter.

```
{\tt console}\,(\,)
```

Spawn a new M2 command-line session.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: macaulay2.console() # not tested

Macaulay 2, version 1.1
with packages: Classic, Core, Elimination, IntegralClosure, LLLBases, Parsing, PrimaryDecomp
...
```

# $\mathtt{cputime}\,(\mathit{t=None}\,)$

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]") #optional
sage: x,y = R.gens() #optional
sage: a = (x+y+1)^20 #optional
sage: macaulay2.cputime() #optional random
0.48393700000000001
```

```
eval (code, strip=True, **kwds)
```

Send the code x to the Macaulay2 interpreter and return the output as a string suitable for input back into Macaulay2, if possible.

```
INPUT:
```

```
•code - str
•strip - ignored

EXAMPLES:
sage: macaulay2.eval("2+2") #optional
```

```
get (var)
```

Get the value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: macaulay2.set("a", "2") #optional
sage: macaulay2.get("a") #optional
2
```

# help(s)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: macaulay2.help("load") # optional
load -- read Macaulay2 commands

******************

* "input" -- read Macaulay2 commands and echo

* "notify" -- whether to notify the user when a file is loaded
```

# ideal(\*gens)

Return the ideal generated by gens.

# INPUT:

•gens – list or tuple of Macaulay2 objects (or objects that can be made into Macaulay2 objects via evaluation)

# **OUTPUT**:

the Macaulay2 ideal generated by the given list of gens

# **EXAMPLES**:

# new\_from (type, value)

Returns a new Macaulay2Element of type type constructed from value.

#### EXAMPLES:

# restart()

Restart Macaulay2 interpreter.

TEST:

```
sage: macaulay2.restart() # optional
ring (base_ring='ZZ', vars='[x]', order='Lex')
    Create a Macaulay2 ring.
    INPUT:
        •base_ring – base ring (see examples below)
       •vars – a tuple or string that defines the variable names
       •order – string – the monomial order (default: 'Lex')
    OUTPUT:
        •a Macaulay2 ring (with base ring ZZ)
    This is a ring in variables named a through d over the finite field of order 7, with graded reverse lex
    ordering:
    sage: R1 = macaulay2.ring('ZZ/7', '[a..d]', 'GRevLex'); R1 # optional
     --[a..d, Degrees => {4:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => {MonomialSize => 16}, DegreeRank =>
                                                                      {GRevLex => {4:1} }
                                                                       {Position => Up
    sage: R1.char()
                                                                          # optional
    This is a polynomial ring over the rational numbers:
    sage: R2 = macaulay2.ring('QQ', '[x, y]'); R2
                                                                          # optional
    QQ[x..y, Degrees => {2:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => {MonomialSize => 16}, DegreeRank => {MonomialSize => 16}, DegreeRank => {2:1}
                                                                       \{\text{Lex} => 2
                                                                       {Position => Up
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: macaulay2.set("a", "2") #optional
    sage: macaulay2.get("a")
                                  #optional
trait_names()
    Return a list of tab completions for Macaulay2.
    Returns dynamically built sorted list of commands obtained using Macaulay2 "apropos" command. Return
    type: list of strings
    TESTS:
    sage: names = macaulay2.trait_names() # optional
    sage: 'ring' in names
                                                # optional
    True
    sage: macaulay2.eval("abcabc = 4") # optional
    sage: names = macaulay2.trait_names() # optional
    sage: "abcabc" in names
                                                # optional
```

True

```
use(R)
                     Use the Macaulay2 ring R.
                     EXAMPLES:
                     sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]")
                                                                                                                                             #optional
                     sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x, symbol y]") #optional
                     sage: macaulay2("x").cls()
                                                                                                                                             #optional
                     7.7.
                     --[x..y, Degrees => {2:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => {MonomialSize => 32}, DegreeRank =>
                                                                                                                                                                   {GRevLex => {2:1} }
                                                                                                                                                                    {Position => Up
                     sage: macaulay2.use(R)
                                                                                                                                             #optional
                     sage: macaulay2("x").cls()
                                                                                                                                             #optional
                     QQ[x..y, Degrees => {2:1}, Heft => {1}, MonomialOrder => {MonomialSize => 32}, DegreeRank => {MonomialSize => 32}, DegreeRank => {2:1}
                                                                                                                                                                    {GRevLex => {2:1} }
                                                                                                                                                                    {Position => Up
           version()
                     Returns the version of Macaulay2.
                     EXAMPLES:
                     sage: macaulay2.version() #optional
                     (1, 3, 1)
class sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element (parent,
                                                                                                                                                         value,
                                                                                                                                                                               is_name=False,
                                                                                                                                 name=None)
           Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
           cls()
                     Since class is a keyword in Python, we have to use cls to call Macaulay2's class. In Macaulay2, class
                     corresponds to Sage's notion of parent.
                     EXAMPLES:
                     sage: macaulay2(ZZ).cls() #optional
                     Ring
           dot(x)
                     EXAMPLES:
                     sage: d = macaulay2.new("MutableHashTable") #optional
                     sage: d["k"] = 4
                                                                                                                                   #optional
                     sage: d.dot("k")
                                                                                                                                   #optional
           external string()
                     EXAMPLES:
                     sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[symbol x, symbol y]") #optional
                     sage: R.external_string()
                                                                                                                                           #optional
                     QQ[x..y, Degrees => \{2:1\}, Heft => \{1\}, MonomialOrder => VerticalList\{MonomialSize => 32, Garage =
           repr()
                     EXAMPLES:
                     sage: R = \text{macaulay2}("QQ[x,y,z]/(x^3-y^3-z^3)") #optional
                     sage: x = macaulay2('x')
                                                                                                                                           #optional
                     sage: y = macaulay2('y')
                                                                                                                                           #optional
                                                                                                                                           #optional
                     sage: print x+y
                     x + y
```

# sage\_polystring()

If this Macaulay2 element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable for evaluation in Python. Thus  $\star$  is used for multiplication and  $\star\star$  for exponentiation. This function is primarily used internally.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: R = macaulay2.ring('QQ','(x,y)')  # optional
sage: f = macaulay2('x^3 + 3*y^11 + 5')  # optional
sage: print f  # optional

x + 3y + 5
sage: f.sage_polystring()  # optional
'x**3+3*y**11+5'
```

# $\mathtt{sharp}\left(x\right)$

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2,3]) #optional
sage: a.sharp(0) #optional
1
```

#### starstar(x)

The binary operator \*\* in Macaulay2 is usually used for tensor or Cartesian power.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = macaulay2([1,2]).set() #optional
sage: a.starstar(a) #optional
set {(1, 1), (1, 2), (2, 1), (2, 2)}
```

# structure\_sheaf()

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: S = macaulay2('QQ[a..d]') # optional
sage: R = S/macaulay2('a^3+b^3+c^3+d^3') # optional
sage: X = R.Proj() # optional
sage: print X.structure_sheaf() # optional
00
sage...
```

# subs (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Note that we have to override the substitute method so that we get the default one from Macaulay2 instead of the one provided by Element.

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x]")  #optional
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x]")  #optional
sage: x, = R.gens()  #optional
sage: a = x^2 + 1  #optional
```

```
sage: a = a.substitute(P) #optional
sage: a.to_sage().parent() #optional
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

# substitute(\*args, \*\*kwds)

Note that we have to override the substitute method so that we get the default one from Macaulay2 instead of the one provided by Element.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x]")  #optional
sage: P = macaulay2("ZZ/7[symbol x]")  #optional
sage: x, = R.gens()  #optional
sage: a = x^2 + 1  #optional
sage: a = a.substitute(P)  #optional
sage: a.to_sage().parent()  #optional
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

# to\_sage()

```
sage: macaulay2(ZZ).to_sage()
                                   #optional
Integer Ring
sage: macaulay2(QQ).to_sage()
                                   #optional
Rational Field
sage: macaulay2(2).to_sage()
                                   #optional
sage: macaulay2(1/2).to_sage()
                                   #optional
sage: macaulay2(2/1).to_sage()
                                   #optional
sage: _.parent()
                                    #optional
Rational Field
sage: macaulay2([1,2,3]).to_sage() #optional
[1, 2, 3]
sage: m = matrix([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: macaulay2(m).to_sage()
                                   #optional
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: macaulay2(QQ['x,y']).to_sage()
                                       #optional
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
sage: macaulay2(QQ['x']).to_sage()
                                   #optional
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: macaulay2(GF(7)['x,y']).to_sage() #optional
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Finite Field of size 7
sage: macaulay2(GF(7)).to_sage()
                                       #optional
Finite Field of size 7
sage: macaulay2(GF(49, 'a')).to_sage() #optional
Finite Field in a of size 7^2
sage: R. < x, y > = QQ[]
sage: macaulay2(x^2+y^2+1).to_sage()
                                       #optional
x^2 + y^2 + 1
sage: R = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]")
                                        #optional
```

```
sage: I = macaulay2("ideal (x,y)")
                                                  #optional
                                                  #optional
         sage: I.to_sage()
         Ideal (x, y) of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
         sage: X = R/I
                              #optional
         sage: X.to_sage()
                              #optional
         Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field by the ideal (x, y)
         sage: R = macaulay2("QQ^2") #optional
         sage: R.to_sage()
                                        #optional
         Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
         sage: m = macaulay2('"hello"') #optional
         sage: m.to_sage()
                                           #optional
         'hello'
    trait_names()
         Return a list of tab completions for self.
         Returns dynamically built sorted list of commands obtained using Macaulay2 "methods" command. All
         returned functions can take self as their first argument
         Return type: list of strings
         TEST:
         sage: a = macaulay2("QQ[x,y]") # optional
         sage: traits = a.trait_names() # optional
sage: "generators" in traits # optional
         True
    underscore (x)
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: a = macaulay2([1,2,3]) #optional
         sage: a.underscore(0) #optional
class sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Function (parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
sage.interfaces.macaulay2.is_Macaulay2Element(x)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import is Macaulay2Element
    sage: is_Macaulay2Element(2)
                                                 #optional
    False
    sage: is_Macaulay2Element(macaulay2(2)) #optional
    True
sage.interfaces.macaulay2.macaulay2 console()
    Spawn a new M2 command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: macaulay2_console()
                                                    # not tested
    Macaulay 2, version 1.1
    with packages: Classic, Core, Elimination, IntegralClosure, LLLBases, Parsing, PrimaryDecomposit
     . . .
```

```
sage.interfaces.macaulay2.reduce_load_macaulay2()
```

Used for reconstructing a copy of the Macaulay2 interpreter from a pickle.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import reduce_load_macaulay2
sage: reduce_load_macaulay2()
Macaulay2
```

```
sage.interfaces.macaulay2.remove_output_labels(s)
```

Remove output labels of Macaulay2 from a string.

•s: output of Macaulay2

•s: string

Returns: the input string with n symbols removed from the beginning of each line, where n is the minimal number of spaces or symbols of Macaulay2 output labels (looking like 'o39 = ') present on every non-empty line.

Return type: string

**Note:** If s consists of several outputs and their lables have different width, it is possible that some strings will have leading spaces (or maybe even pieces of output labels). However, this function will try not cut any messages.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.macaulay2 import remove_output_labels
sage: output = 'o1 = QQ [x, y]\n\no1 : PolynomialRing\n'
sage: remove_output_labels(output)
'QQ [x, y]\n\nPolynomialRing\n'
```

**CHAPTER** 

# NINETEEN

# INTERFACE TO MAGMA

Sage provides an interface to the Magma computational algebra system. This system provides extensive functionality for number theory, group theory, combinatorics and algebra.

**Note:** You must have Magma installed on your computer for this interface to work. Magma is not free, so it is not included with Sage, but you can obtain it from http://magma.maths.usyd.edu.au/.

The Magma interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. magma\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Magma session.
- 2. magma.new(obj) and alternatively magma(obj) Creation of a Magma object from a Sage object obj. This provides a Pythonic interface to Magma. For example, if f=magma.new(10), then f.Factors() returns the prime factorization of 10 computed using Magma. If obj is a string containing an arbitrary Magma expression, then the expression is evaluated in Magma to create a Magma object. An example is magma.new('10 div 3'), which returns Magma integer 3.
- 3. magma.eval (expr) Evaluation of the Magma expression expr, with the result returned as a string.

Type magma. [tab] for a list of all functions available from your Magma. Type magma. Function? for Magma's help about the Magma Function.

# 19.1 Parameters

Some Magma functions have optional "parameters", which are arguments that in Magma go after a colon. In Sage, you pass these using named function arguments. For example,

```
sage: E = magma('EllipticCurve([0,1,1,-1,0])') # optional - magma
sage: E.Rank(Bound = 5) # optional - magma
```

# 19.2 Multiple Return Values

Some Magma functions return more than one value. You can control how many you get using the nvals named parameter to a function call:

```
sage: n = magma(100)  # optional - magma
sage: n.IsSquare(nvals = 1)  # optional - magma
true
sage: n.IsSquare(nvals = 2)  # optional - magma
(true, 10)
```

```
sage: n = magma(-2006)  # optional - magma
sage: n.Factorization()  # optional - magma
[ <2, 1>, <17, 1>, <59, 1> ]
sage: n.Factorization(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
([ <2, 1>, <17, 1>, <59, 1> ], -1)
```

We verify that an obviously principal ideal is principal:

```
sage: _ = magma.eval('R<x> := PolynomialRing(RationalField())')  # optional - magma
sage: O = magma.NumberField('x^2+23').MaximalOrder()  # optional - magma
sage: I = magma('ideal<%s|%s.1>'%(O.name(),O.name()))  # optional - magma
sage: I.IsPrincipal(nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, [1, 0])
```

# 19.3 Long Input

The Magma interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string. # optional - magma
sage: a = magma.eval(t) # optional - magma
sage: a = magma(t) # optional - magma
```

# 19.4 Garbage Collection

There is a subtle point with the Magma interface, which arises from how garbage collection works. Consider the following session:

First, create a matrix m in Sage:

```
sage: m=matrix(ZZ,2,[1,2,3,4])
                                                                             # optional - magma
Then I create a corresponding matrix A in Magma:
                                                                             # optional - magma
sage: A = magma(m)
It is called _sage_[...] in Magma:
sage: s = A.name(); s
                                                                             # optional - magma
'_sage_[...]'
It's there:
sage: magma.eval(s)
                                                                             # optional - magma
'[1 2]\n[3 4]'
Now I delete the reference to that matrix:
sage: del A
                                                                             # optional - magma
Now _sage_[...] is "zeroed out" in the Magma session:
sage: magma.eval(s)
                                                                             # optional - magma
```

' O'

If Sage did not do this garbage collection, then every single time you ever create any magma object from a sage object, e.g., by doing magma(m), you would use up a lot of memory in that Magma session. This would lead to a horrible memory leak situation, which would make the Magma interface nearly useless for serious work.

# 19.5 Other Examples

We compute a space of modular forms with character.

```
sage: N = 20
sage: p = 20
sage: eps_top = fundamental_discriminant(D)
sage: eps = magma.KroneckerCharacter(eps_top, RationalField()) # optional - magma
sage: M2 = magma.ModularForms(eps) # optional - magma
sage: print M2 # optional - magma
Space of modular forms on Gamma_1(5) ...
sage: print M2.Basis() # optional - magma
[
1 + 10*q^2 + 20*q^3 + 20*q^5 + 60*q^7 + ...
q + q^2 + 2*q^3 + 3*q^4 + 5*q^5 + 2*q^6 + ...
]
```

In Sage/Python (and sort of C++) coercion of an element x into a structure S is denoted by S(x). This also works for the Magma interface:

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20)  # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a', 'b'])  # optional - magma
sage: (G.1).Modulus()  # optional - magma
20
sage: e = magma.DirichletGroup(40)(G.1)  # optional - magma
sage: print e  # optional - magma
$.1
sage: print e.Modulus()  # optional - magma
40
```

We coerce some polynomial rings into Magma:

```
sage: R.<y> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: S = magma(R) # optional - magma
sage: print S # optional - magma
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
sage: S.1 # optional - magma
y
```

This example illustrates that Sage doesn't magically extend how Magma implicit coercion (what there is, at least) works. The errors below are the result of Magma having a rather limited automatic coercion system compared to Sage's:

```
sage: R.<x> = ZZ[]
sage: x * 5
5*x
sage: x * 1.0
x
sage: x * (2/3)
2/3*x
sage: y = magma(x)  # optional - magma
sage: y * 5
# optional - magma
```

```
5*x
sage: y * 1.0  # optional - magma
$.1
sage: y * (2/3)  # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Error evaluating Magma code.
...
Argument types given: RngUPolElt[RngInt], FldRatElt
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): initial version
- William Stein (2006-02-28): added extensive tab completion and interactive IPython documentation support.
- William Stein (2006-03-09): added nvals argument for magma.functions...

Interface to the Magma interpreter.

Type magma.[tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Magma install. Type magma.Function? for Magma's help about a given Function Type magma (...) to create a new Magma object, and magma.eval(...) to run a string using Magma (and get the result back as a string).

**Note:** If you do not own a local copy of Magma, try using the magma\_free command instead, which uses the free demo web interface to Magma.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

You must use nvals = 0 to call a function that doesn't return anything, otherwise you'll get an error. (nvals is the number of return values.)

#### Attach (filename)

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn't start with the freeze; command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are *not* available. For only those, use magma.load(filename).

#### INPUT:

```
•filename - a string
```

EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma
```

Attaching a file that doesn't exist raises an exception:

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

# AttachSpec (filename)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

# INPUT:

•filename - a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
```

RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such file or dire

# GetVerbose (type)

Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

#### INPUT:

•type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

**Note:** This method is provided to be consistent with the Magma naming convention.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.SetVerbose("Groebner", 2) # optional - magma
sage: magma.GetVerbose("Groebner") # optional - magma
2
```

# SetVerbose (type, level)

Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

#### INPUT:

- •type string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation
- •level integer = 0

**Note:** This method is provided to be consistent with the Magma naming convention.

```
sage: magma.SetVerbose("Groebner", 2) # optional - magma
sage: magma.GetVerbose("Groebner") # optional - magma
2
```

# attach (filename)

Attach the given file to the running instance of Magma.

Attaching a file in Magma makes all intrinsics defined in the file available to the shell. Moreover, if the file doesn't start with the freeze; command, then the file is reloaded whenever it is changed. Note that functions and procedures defined in the file are *not* available. For only those, use magma.load(filename).

#### INPUT:

•filename - a string

```
EXAMPLES: Attaching a file that exists is fine:
```

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma

Attaching a file that doesn't exist raises an exception:
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE']  # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach('%s/magma/sage/basic2.m'%SAGE_EXTCODE)  # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
```

# attach\_spec (filename)

Attach the given spec file to the running instance of Magma.

This can attach numerous other files to the running Magma (see the Magma documentation for more details).

# INPUT:

•filename - a string

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SAGE_EXTCODE = SAGE_ENV['SAGE_EXTCODE'] # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
sage: magma.attach_spec('%s/magma/spec2'%SAGE_EXTCODE) # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

RuntimeError: Can't open package spec file .../magma/spec2 for reading (No such file or dire

# bar\_call (left, name, gens, nvals=1)

This is a wrapper around the Magma constructor

nameleft gens

returning nvals.

#### INPUT:

- •left something coerceable to a magma object
- •name name of the constructor, e.g., sub, quo, ideal, etc.
- •gens if a list/tuple, each item is coerced to magma; otherwise gens itself is converted to magma
- •nvals positive integer; number of return values

OUTPUT: a single magma object if nvals == 1; otherwise a tuple of nvals magma objects.

EXAMPLES: The bar\_call function is used by the sub, quo, and ideal methods of Magma elements. Here we illustrate directly using bar\_call to create quotients:

# chdir (dir)

Change to the given directory.

#### INPUT:

•dir - string; name of a directory

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: magma.chdir('/')  # optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('System("pwd")')  # optional - magma
'/'
```

# clear (var)

Clear the variable named var and make it available to be used again.

# INPUT:

```
•var - a string
```

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: magma = Magma() # optional - magma
sage: magma.clear('foo') # sets foo to 0 in magma; optional - magma
sage: magma.eval('foo') # optional - magma
'0'
```

Because we cleared foo, it is set to be used as a variable name in the future:

```
sage: a = magma('10')  # optional - magma
sage: a.name()  # optional - magma
'foo'
```

The following tests that the whole variable clearing and freeing system is working correctly.

```
sage: magma = Magma() # optional - magma
sage: a = magma('100')
                         # optional - magma
                         # optional - magma
sage: a.name()
'_sage_[1]'
sage: del a
                         # optional - magma
sage: b = magma('257')
                        # optional - magma
sage: b.name()
                         # optional - magma
'_sage_[1]'
                         # optional - magma
sage: del b
sage: magma('_sage_[1]') # optional - magma
```

# console()

Run a command line Magma session. This session is completely separate from this Magma interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.console() # not tested
Magma V2.14-9 Sat Oct 11 2008 06:36:41 on one [Seed = 1157408761]
Type ? for help. Type <Ctrl>-D to quit.
>
Total time: 2.820 seconds, Total memory usage: 3.95MB
```

# cputime (t=None)

Return the CPU time in seconds that has elapsed since this Magma session started. This is a floating point number, computed by Magma.

If t is given, then instead return the floating point time from when t seconds had elapsed. This is useful for computing elapsed times between two points in a running program.

#### INPUT:

•t - float (default: None); if not None, return cputime since t

# **OUTPUT**:

•float - seconds

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: type(magma.cputime())  # optional - magma
<type 'float'>
sage: magma.cputime()  # random, optional - magma
1.93999999999999
sage: t = magma.cputime()  # optional - magma
sage: magma.cputime(t)  # random, optional - magma
0.02
```

# eval (x, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

Evaluate the given block x of code in Magma and return the output as a string.

# INPUT:

- •x string of code
- •strip ignored

**OUTPUT:** string

# **EXAMPLES:**

We evaluate a string that involves assigning to a variable and printing.

```
sage: magma.eval("a := 10;print 2+a;") # optional - magma
'12'
```

We evaluate a large input line (note that no weird output appears and that this works quickly).

```
sage: magma.eval("a := %s;"%(10^10000))  # optional - magma
''
```

# Verify that trac 9705 is fixed:

```
sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval( # optional - magma
... "_<x>:=PolynomialRing(Rationals());"+nl+
... "repeat"+nl+
... " g:=3*b*x^4+18*c*x^3-6*b^2*x^2-6*b*c*x-b^3-9*c^2 where b:=Random([-10..10]) where c:=F
... "until g ne 0 and Roots(g) ne [];"+nl+
... "print "success";")
'success'
```

# Verify that trac 11401 is fixed:

```
sage: nl=chr(10) # newline character
sage: magma.eval("a:=3;"+nl+"b:=5;") == nl # optional - magma
True
sage: magma.eval("[a,b];") # optional - magma
'[ 3, 5 ]'
```

# **function\_call** (function, args= | , params={}, nvals=1)

Return result of evaluating a Magma function with given input, parameters, and asking for nvals as output.

# INPUT:

- •function string, a Magma function name
- •args list of objects coercible into this magma interface
- •params Magma parameters, passed in after a colon
- •nvals number of return values from the function to ask Magma for

#### OUTPUT: MagmaElement or tuple of nvals MagmaElement's

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.function_call('Factorization', 100) # optional - magma
[ <2, 2>, <5, 2> ]
sage: magma.function_call('NextPrime', 100, {'Proof':False}) # optional - magma
101
sage: magma.function_call('PolynomialRing', [QQ,2]) # optional - magma
Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Lexicographical
Variables: $.1, $.2
```

# Next, we illustrate multiple return values:

```
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100)  # optional - magma
true
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=2)  # optional - magma
(true, 10)
sage: magma.function_call('IsSquare', 100, nvals=3)  # optional - magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Error evaluating Magma code...
Runtime error in :=: Expected to assign 3 value(s) but only computed 2 value(s)
```

# get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

# **INPUT:**

•var - string; name of a variable defined in the Magma session

# **OUTPUT:**

•string - string representation of the value of the variable.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5') # optional - magma
sage: magma.get('abc') # optional - magma
'13/5'
```

# get\_verbose(type)

Get the verbosity level of a given algorithm class etc. in Magma.

#### **INPUT**

•type - string (e.g. 'Groebner'), see Magma documentation

```
sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2) # optional - magma
sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner") # optional - magma
2
```

# help(s)

Return Magma help on string s.

This returns what typing ?s would return in Magma.

INPUT:

```
•s - string
```

**OUTPUT:** string

# **EXAMPLES:**

# ideal(L)

Return the Magma ideal defined by L.

# INPUT:

•L - a list of elements of a Sage multivariate polynomial ring.

OUTPUT: The magma ideal generated by the elements of L.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: magma.ideal([x^2, y^3*x])  # optional - magma
Ideal of Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
Order: Graded Reverse Lexicographical
Variables: x, y
Homogeneous
Basis:
[
x^2,
x*y^3
]
```

# load (filename)

Load the file with given filename using the 'load' command in the Magma shell.

Loading a file in Magma makes all the functions and procedures in the file available. The file should not contain any intrinsics (or you'll get errors). It also runs code in the file, which can produce output.

# INPUT:

```
•filename - string
```

OUTPUT: output printed when loading the file

```
sage: filename = os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'a.m')
sage: open(filename, 'w').write('function f(n) return n^2; end function;\nprint "hi";')
sage: print magma.load(filename) # optional - magma
Loading ".../a.m"
hi
```

```
sage: magma('f(12)')
                                  # optional - magma
    144
objgens (value, gens)
    Create a new object with given value and gens.
    INPUT:
       •value - something coercible to an element of this Magma interface
       •gens - string; comma separated list of variable names
    OUTPUT: new Magma element that is equal to value with given gens
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: R = magma.objgens('PolynomialRing(Rationals(),2)', 'alpha,beta') # optional - magma
    sage: R.gens()
                             # optional - magma
    [alpha, beta]
    Because of how Magma works you can use this to change the variable names of the generators of an object:
    sage: S = magma.objgens(R, 'X,Y')
                                                     # optional - magma
                                                     # optional - magma
    Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
    Order: Lexicographical
    Variables: X, Y
    sage: S
                                                     # optional - magma
    Polynomial ring of rank 2 over Rational Field
    Order: Lexicographical
    Variables: X, Y
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value in the Magma interpreter.
    INPUT:
       •var - string; a variable name
       •value - string; what to set var equal to
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma.set('abc', '2 + 3/5')
                                                # optional - magma
    sage: magma('abc')
                                                 # optional - magma
    13/5
set_verbose (type, level)
    Set the verbosity level for a given algorithm, class, etc. in Magma.
    INPUT:
       •type - string (e.g. 'Groebner')
       •level - integer = 0
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma.set_verbose("Groebner", 2) # optional - magma
    sage: magma.get_verbose("Groebner")
                                                     # optional - magma
trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
```

Return a list of all Magma commands.

This is used as a hook to enable custom command completion.

Magma doesn't provide any fast way to make a list of all commands, which is why caching is done by default. Note that an adverse impact of caching is that *new* commands are not picked up, e.g., user defined variables or functions.

# INPUT:

- •verbose bool (default: True); whether to verbosely output status info the first time the command list is built
- •use\_disk\_cache bool (default: True); use cached command list, which is saved to disk.

# **OUTPUT**: list of strings

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: len(magma.trait_names(verbose=False)) # random, optional - magma
7261
```

# version()

Return the version of Magma that you have in your PATH on your computer.

# **OUTPUT**:

- •numbers 3-tuple: major, minor, etc.
- •string version as a string

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma.version()  # random, optional - magma
((2, 14, 9), 'V2.14-9')
```

class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

# AssignNames (names)

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20)  # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a','b'])  # optional - magma
sage: G.1  # optional - magma
a

sage: G.Elements()  # optional - magma
[
1,
a,
b,
a*b
]
```

# $\verb"assign_names" (names)$

```
sage: G = magma.DirichletGroup(20)  # optional - magma
sage: G.AssignNames(['a','b'])  # optional - magma
sage: G.1  # optional - magma
a

sage: G.Elements()  # optional - magma
[
1,
```

```
a,
    b,
    a*b
    1
eval(*args)
    Evaluate self at the inputs.
    INPUT:
       •*args - import arguments
    OUTPUT: self(*args)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = magma('Factorization') # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15)
                                                    # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f(15)
                                                    # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f = magma('GCD')
                                                    # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15,20)
                                                    # optional - magma
evaluate(*args)
    Evaluate self at the inputs.
    INPUT:
       •*args - import arguments
    OUTPUT: self(*args)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = magma('Factorization')
                                        # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15)
                                                    # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f(15)
                                                    # optional - magma
    [ <3, 1>, <5, 1> ]
    sage: f = magma('GCD')
                                                    # optional - magma
                                                    # optional - magma
    sage: f.evaluate(15,20)
    5
gen(n)
    Return the n-th generator of this Magma element. Note that generators are 1-based in Magma rather than
    0 based!
    INPUT:
       •n - a positive integer
    OUTPUT: MagmaElement
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: k. < a > = GF(9)
                                    # optional -- magma
    sage: magma(k).gen(1)
    sage: R. \langle s, t, w \rangle = k[]
    sage: m = magma(R)
                                   # optional -- magma
    sage: m.gen(1)
                                    # optional -- magma
```

```
sage: m.gen(2)  # optional -- magma
t
sage: m.gen(3)  # optional -- magma
w
sage: m.gen(0)  # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: index must be positive since Magma indexes are 1-based
sage: m.gen(4)  # optional -- magma
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: list index out of range
```

# gen\_names()

Return list of Magma variable names of the generators of self.

**Note:** As illustrated below, these are not the print names of the the generators of the Magma object, but special variable names in the Magma session that reference the generators.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: R.<x,zw> = QQ[]
sage: S = magma(R)  # optional - magma
sage: S.gen_names()  # optional - magma
('_sage_[...]', '_sage_[...]')
sage: magma(S.gen_names()[1])  # optional - magma
zw
```

# gens()

Return generators for self.

If self is named X is Magma, this function evaluates X.1, X.2, etc., in Magma until an error occurs. It then returns a Sage list of the resulting X.i. Note - I don't think there is a Magma command that returns the list of valid X.i. There are numerous ad hoc functions for various classes but nothing systematic. This function gets around that problem. Again, this is something that should probably be reported to the Magma group and fixed there.

# **AUTHORS:**

•William Stein (2006-07-02)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)").gens() # optional - magma
[(1 0 0), (0 1 0), (0 0 1)]
sage: magma("AbelianGroup(EllipticCurve([1..5]))").gens() # optional - magma
[$.1]
```

# get\_magma\_attribute(attrname)

Return value of a given Magma attribute. This is like selfattrname in Magma.

**OUTPUT:** MagmaElement

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),10)") # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M','"hello"') # optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M') # optional - magma
hello
```

# optional - magma

```
hello
ideal (gens)
    Return the ideal of self with given list of generators.
    INPUT:
       •gens - object or list/tuple of generators
    OUTPUT:
       •magma element - a Magma ideal
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: R = magma('PolynomialRing(RationalField())')
                                                                     # optional - magma
                                                                      # optional - magma
    sage: R.assign_names(['x'])
    sage: x = R.1
                                                                      # optional - magma
    sage: R.ideal([x^2 - 1, x^3 - 1])
                                                                      # optional - magma
    Ideal of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field generated by x - 1
list attributes()
    Return the attributes of self, obtained by calling the ListAttributes function in Magma.
    OUTPUT: list of strings
    EXAMPLES: We observe that vector spaces in Magma have numerous funny and mysterious attributes.
    sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)") # optional - magma
                                                                    # optional - magma
    sage: v = V.list_attributes(); v.sort(); v
    ['Coroots', 'Involution', 'M', 'RootDatum', 'Roots', 'StrLocalData', 'T', 'decomp', 'eisen',
methods (any=False)
    Return signatures of all Magma intrinsics that can take self as the first argument, as strings.
    INPUT:
       •any - (bool: default is False) if True, also include signatures with Any as first argument.
    OUTPUT: list of strings
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: v = magma('2/3').methods()
                                                # optional - magma
    sage: v[0]
                                                    # optional - magma
    "' *' ..."
quo (gens)
    Return the quotient of self by the given object or list of generators.
    INPUT:
       •gens - object or list/tuple of generators
    OUTPUT:
       •magma element - the quotient object
       •magma element - mapping from self to the quotient object
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: V = magma('VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)')
                                                                   # optional - magma
    sage: V.quo([[1,2,3], [1,1,2]])
                                                                    # optional - magma
     (Full Vector space of degree 1 over Rational Field, Mapping from: Full Vector space of degree
```

sage: V.M

We illustrate quotienting out by an object instead of a list of generators:

```
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ]) # optional - magma
sage: V.quo(W) # optional - magma
(Full Vector space of degree 1 over Rational Field, Mapping from: Full Vector space of degree
```

We quotient a ZZ module out by a submodule.

```
sage: V = magma.RModule(ZZ,3); V # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 3)
sage: W, phi = V.quo([[1,2,3]]) # optional - magma
sage: W # optional - magma
RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
sage: phi # optional - magma
Mapping from: RModule(IntegerRing(), 3) to RModule(IntegerRing(), 2)
```

# set\_magma\_attribute(attrname, value)

INPUTS: attrname - string value - something coercible to a MagmaElement

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma("VectorSpace(RationalField(),2)") # optional - magma
sage: V.set_magma_attribute('M',10) # optional - magma
sage: V.get_magma_attribute('M') # optional - magma
10
sage: V.M # optional - magma
10
```

#### **sub** (gens)

Return the sub-object of self with given gens.

# INPUT:

•gens - object or list/tuple of generators

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = magma('VectorSpace(RationalField(),3)') # optional - magma
sage: W = V.sub([ [1,2,3], [1,1,2] ]); W # optional - magma
Vector space of degree 3, dimension 2 over Rational Field
Generators:
(1 2 3)
(1 1 2)
Echelonized basis:
(1 0 1)
(0 1 1)
```

# trait\_names()

Return all Magma functions that have this Magma element as first input. This is used for tab completion.

**Note:** This function can unfortunately be slow if there are a very large number of functions, e.g., when self is an integer. (This could be fixed by the addition of an appropriate function to the Magma kernel, which is something that can only be done by the Magma developers.)

# **OUTPUT**:

•list - sorted list of distinct strings

```
sage: R. < x > = ZZ[]
                                                      # optional - magma
         sage: v = magma(R).trait_names()
                                                      # optional - magma
                                                      # optional - magma
         ["'*'", "'+'", "'.'", "'/", "'eq'", "'in'", "'meet'", "'subset'", ...]
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBDefaultContext (magma=None)
    Context to force preservation of verbosity options for Magma's Groebner basis computation.
class sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=1, style='magma')
    A device which filters Magma Groebner basis computation logs.
    flush()
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: logs = MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter()
         sage: logs.flush()
    write(s)
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: P. \langle x, y, z \rangle = GF(32003)[]
         sage: I = sage.rings.ideal.Katsura(P)
         sage: _ = I.groebner_basis('magma',prot=True) # indirect doctest, optional - magma
         Homogeneous weights search
         Total Faugere F4 time: ..., real time: ...
sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir()
    Return directory that contains all the Magma extcode. This is put in a writable directory owned by the user,
    since when attached, Magma has to write sig and lck files.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage.interfaces.magma.extcode_dir()
     '...dir_.../data/'
sage.interfaces.magma.is_MagmaElement(x)
    Return True if x is of type MagmaElement, and False otherwise.
    INPUT:
        •x - any object
    OUTPUT: bool
    sage: from sage.interfaces.magma import is_MagmaElement
    sage: is_MagmaElement(2)
    sage: is_MagmaElement(magma(2))
                                                            # optional - magma
    True
```

```
sage.interfaces.magma_console()
    Run a command line Magma session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma_console()
                                        # not tested
    Magma V2.14-9 Sat Oct 11 2008 06:36:41 on one
                                                              [Seed = 1157408761]
    Type ? for help. Type <Ctrl>-D to quit.
    Total time: 2.820 seconds, Total memory usage: 3.95MB
sage.interfaces.magma.magma_gb_standard_options(func)
    Decorator to force default options for Magma.
    EXAMPLE:
    sage: P.<a,b,c,d,e> = PolynomialRing(GF(127))
    sage: J = sage.rings.ideal.Cyclic(P).homogenize()
    sage: from sage.misc.sageinspect import sage_getsource
    sage: "mself" in sage_getsource(J._groebner_basis_magma)
    True
sage.interfaces.magma_version()
    Return the version of Magma that you have in your PATH on your computer.
    OUTPUT:
        •numbers - 3-tuple: major, minor, etc.
        •string - version as a string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: magma_version()
                                  # random, optional - magma
     ((2, 14, 9), 'V2.14-9')
sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
    Used in unpickling a Magma interface.
    This functions just returns the global default Magma interface.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage.interfaces.magma.reduce_load_Magma()
    Magma
```

# INTERFACE TO THE FREE ONLINE MAGMA CALCULATOR

```
class sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaExpr
     Bases: str
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaFree
     Evaluate MAGMA code without requiring that MAGMA be installed on your computer by using the free online
     MAGMA calculator.
     EXAMPLES: sage:
                           magma_free("Factorization(9290348092384)") # optional - internet [ <2, 5>,
          <290323377887, 1> ]
     eval(x, **kwds)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.magma_free.magma_free_eval (code, strip=True, columns=0)
     Use the free online MAGMA calculator to evaluate the given input code and return the answer as a string.
     LIMITATIONS: The code must evaluate in at most 20 seconds and there is a limitation on the amount of RAM.
     EXAMPLES: sage: magma free("Factorization(9290348092384)") # optional - internet [ <2, 5>,
          <290323377887, 1> ]
```



**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYONE**

# INTERFACE TO MAPLE

# **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): maple interface
- Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): tutorial
- William Stein (2006-03-05): added tab completion, e.g., maple.[tab], and help, e.g., maple.sin?.

You must have the optional commercial Maple interpreter installed and available as the command maple in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional Sage packages.

Type maple. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple. [tab]? for Maple's help about a given function. Type maple (...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple('3 * 5')  # optional - maple
15
sage: maple.eval('ifactor(2005)')  # optional - maple
'``(5) * ``(401)'
sage: maple.ifactor(2005)  # optional - maple
'`(5) * ``(401)
sage: maple.fsolve('x^2=cos(x)+4', 'x=0..5')  # optional - maple
1.914020619
sage: maple.factor('x^5 - y^5')  # optional - maple
(x-y) * (x^4+x^3*y+x^2*y^2+x*y^3+y^4)
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maple, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

# 21.1 Tutorial

# **AUTHORS:**

• Gregg Musiker (2006-02-02): initial version.

This tutorial is based on the Maple Tutorial for number theory from http://www.math.mun.ca/~drideout/m3370/numtheory.html.

There are several ways to use the Maple Interface in Sage. We will discuss two of those ways in this tutorial.

1. If you have a maple expression such as

```
factor((x^5-1));
```

We can write that in sage as

```
sage: maple('factor(x^5-1)')  # optional - maple
(x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

Notice, there is no need to use a semicolon.

2. Since Sage is written in Python, we can also import maple commands and write our scripts in a Pythonic way. For example, factor() is a maple command, so we can also factor in Sage using

```
sage: maple ('(x^5-1)').factor() # optional - maple (x-1)*(x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1)
```

where expression.command() means the same thing as command(expression) in Maple. We will use this second type of syntax whenever possible, resorting to the first when needed.

```
sage: maple ('(x^12-1)/(x-1)').simplify() # optional - maple x^11+x^10+x^9+x^8+x^7+x^6+x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+x+1
```

The normal command will always reduce a rational function to the lowest terms. The factor command will factor a polynomial with rational coefficients into irreducible factors over the ring of integers. So for example,

Another important feature of maple is its online help. We can access this through sage as well. After reading the description of the command, you can press q to immediately get back to your original prompt.

Incidentally you can always get into a maple console by the command

```
sage: maple.console()  # not tested
sage: !maple  # not tested
```

Note that the above two commands are slightly different, and the first is preferred.

For example, for help on the maple command fibonacci, we type

```
sage: maple.help('fibonacci') # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We see there are two choices. Type

```
sage: maple.help('combinat, fibonacci') # not tested, since it uses a pager
```

We now see how the Maple command fibonacci works under the combinatorics package. Try typing in

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10) # optional - maple
fibonacci(10)
```

You will get fibonacci(10) as output since Maple has not loaded the combinatorics package yet. To rectify this type

```
sage: maple('combinat[fibonacci]')(10) # optional - maple
55
```

instead.

If you want to load the combinatorics package for future calculations, in Sage this can be done as

```
sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple
or
sage: maple.load('combinat') # optional - maple
```

Now if we type maple.fibonacci(10), we get the correct output:

```
sage: maple.fibonacci(10) # optional - maple
55
```

Some common maple packages include combinat, linalg, and numtheory. To produce the first 19 Fibonacci numbers, use the sequence command.

```
sage: maple('seq(fibonacci(i),i=1..19)') # optional - maple
1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597, 2584,
4181
```

Two other useful Maple commands are ifactor and isprime. For example

```
sage: maple.isprime(maple.fibonacci(27)) # optional - maple
false
sage: maple.ifactor(maple.fibonacci(27)) # optional - maple
''(2)*''(17)*''(53)*''(109)
```

Note that the isprime function that is included with Sage (which uses PARI) is better than the Maple one (it is faster and gives a provably correct answer, whereas Maple is sometimes wrong).

```
sage: alpha = maple('(1+sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: beta = maple('(1-sqrt(5))/2')  # optional - maple
sage: f19 = alpha^19 - beta^19/maple('sqrt(5)')  # optional - maple
sage: f19  # optional - maple
(1/2+1/2*5^(1/2))^19-1/5*(1/2-1/2*5^(1/2))^19*5^(1/2)
sage: f19.simplify()  # somewhat randomly ordered output; optional - maple
6765+5778/5*5^(1/2)
```

Let's say we want to write a maple program now that squares a number if it is positive and cubes it if it is negative. In maple, that would look like

```
mysqcu := proc(x)
if x > 0 then x^2;
else x^3; fi;
end;
```

In Sage, we write

```
sage: mysqcu = maple('proc(x) if x > 0 then x^2 else x^3 fi end')  # optional - maple
sage: mysqcu(5)  # optional - maple
25
sage: mysqcu(-5)  # optional - maple
-125
```

More complicated programs should be put in a separate file and loaded.

Interface to the Maple interpreter.

21.1. Tutorial 135

Type maple. [tab] for a list of all the functions available from your Maple install. Type maple. [tab]? for Maple's help about a given function. Type maple(...) to create a new Maple object, and maple.eval(...) to run a string using Maple (and get the result back as a string).

# clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

To clear a Maple variable, you must assign 'itself' to itself. In Maple 'expr' prevents expr to be evaluated.

#### EXAMPLES

```
sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'2'
sage: maple.clear('xx') # optional - maple
sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
'xx'
```

# completions (s)

Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[Ctrl-T] in the maple interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = maple.completions('di') # optional - maple
sage: 'divide' in c # optional - maple
True
```

# console()

Spawn a new Maple command-line session.

# **EXAMPLES:**

# cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Maple session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### expect()

Returns the pexpect object for this Maple session.

```
sage: m = Maple() # optional - maple
sage: m.expect() is None # optional - maple
```

True

```
sage: m._start() # optional - maple
sage: m.expect() # optional - maple
    <pexpect.spawn instance at 0x...>
                              # optional - maple
    sage: m.quit()
get (var)
    Get the value of the variable var.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
    sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
    121
help(str)
    Display Maple help about str.
    This is the same as typing "?str" in the Maple console.
    INPUT:
      •str - a string to search for in the maple help system
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maple.help('digamma') #not tested
    Psi - the Digamma and Polygamma functions
load(package)
    Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.
    INPUT:
      •package - string
    EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.
    sage: maple.quit() # reset maple; optional -- maple
    sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    partition(10)
    sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    bell(10)
   sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple
    sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    115975
    sage: maple('fibonacci(10)')
                                              # optional - maple
    55
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maple.set('xx', '2') # optional - maple
    sage: maple.get('xx') # optional - maple
    121
```

21.1. Tutorial 137

```
source (s)
```

Display the Maple source (if possible) about s. This is the same as returning the output produced by the following Maple commands:

```
interface(verboseproc=2): print(s)
```

# INPUT:

•s - a string representing the function whose source code you want

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maple.source('curry') #not tested
p -> subs('_X' = args[2 .. nargs], () -> p(_X, args))
```

# trait\_names (verbose=True, use\_disk\_cache=True)

Returns a list of all the commands defined in Maple and optionally (per default) store them to disk.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = maple.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False, verbose=False) # optional - maple
sage: len(c) > 100 # optional - maple
True
sage: 'dilog' in c # optional - maple
True
```

# with\_package(package)

Make a package of Maple procedures available in the interpreter.

# INPUT:

```
•package - string
```

EXAMPLES: Some functions are unknown to Maple until you use with to include the appropriate package.

```
# reset maple; optional -- maple
sage: maple.quit()
sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                # optional - maple
partition(10)
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                 # optional - maple
bell(10)
sage: maple.with_package('combinat') # optional - maple
sage: maple('partition(10)')
                                # optional - maple
sage: maple('bell(10)')
                                # optional - maple
115975
sage: maple('fibonacci(10)')
                                 # optional - maple
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

```
trait_names()
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = maple(2) # optional - maple
sage: 'sin' in a.trait_names() # optional - maple
True
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunction(parent, name)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
```

class sage.interfaces.maple.MapleFunctionElement (obj, name)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
```

```
sage.interfaces.maple.maple_console()
    Spawn a new Maple command-line session.
```

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage.interfaces.maple.reduce_load_Maple()
```

Returns the maple object created in sage.interfaces.maple.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maple import reduce_load_Maple
sage: reduce_load_Maple()
Maple
```

21.1. Tutorial 139

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6		

**CHAPTER** 

## **TWENTYTWO**

# **INTERFACE TO MATHEMATICA**

The Mathematica interface will only work if Mathematica is installed on your computer with a command line interface that runs when you give the math command. The interface lets you send certain Sage objects to Mathematica, run Mathematica functions, import certain Mathematica expressions to Sage, or any combination of the above.

To send a Sage object sobj to Mathematica, call mathematica (sobj). This exports the Sage object to Mathematica and returns a new Sage object wrapping the Mathematica expression/variable, so that you can use the Mathematica variable from within Sage. You can then call Mathematica functions on the new object; for example:

```
sage: mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
sage: mobj.Factor()  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x) * (1 + x)
```

In the above example the factorization is done using Mathematica's Factor[] function.

To see Mathematica's output you can simply print the Mathematica wrapper object. However if you want to import Mathematica's output back to Sage, call the Mathematica wrapper object's sage () method. This method returns a native Sage object:

```
sage: mobj = mathematica(x^2-1)  # optional - mathematica
sage: mobj2 = mobj.Factor(); mobj2  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
sage: mobj2.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: sobj = mobj2.sage(); sobj  # optional - mathematica
(x - 1)*(x + 1)
sage: sobj.parent()  # optional - mathematica
Symbolic Ring
```

If you want to run a Mathematica function and don't already have the input in the form of a Sage object, then it might be simpler to input a string to mathematica (expr). This string will be evaluated as if you had typed it into Mathematica:

```
sage: mathematica('Factor[x^2-1]')  # optional - mathematica
(-1 + x)*(1 + x)
sage: mathematica('Range[3]')  # optional - mathematica
{1, 2, 3}
```

If you don't want Sage to go to the trouble of creating a wrapper for the Mathematica expression, then you can call mathematica.eval(expr), which returns the result as a Mathematica AsciiArtString formatted string. If you want the result to be a string formatted like Mathematica's InputForm, call repr(mobj) on the wrapper object mobj. If you want a string formatted in Sage style, call mobj.\_sage\_repr():

```
sage: mathematica.eval('x^2 - 1') # optional - mathematica
```

```
-1 + x
sage: repr(mathematica('Range[3]'))  # optional - mathematica
'{1, 2, 3}'
sage: mathematica('Range[3]')._sage_repr()  # optional - mathematica
'[1, 2, 3]'
```

Finally, if you just want to use a Mathematica command line from within Sage, the function mathematica\_console() dumps you into an interactive command-line Mathematica session. This is an enhanced version of the usual Mathematica command-line, in that it provides readline editing and history (the usual one doesn't!)

# 22.1 Tutorial

We follow some of the tutorial from http://library.wolfram.com/conferences/devconf99/withoff/Basic1.html/.

For any of this to work you must buy and install the Mathematica program, and it must be available as the command math in your PATH.

# 22.1.1 Syntax

Now make 1 and add it to itself. The result is a Mathematica object.

The following is equivalent to Plus [2, 3] in Mathematica:

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: m(2).Plus(m(3)) # optional - mathematica
5
```

We can also compute 7(2+3).

```
sage: m(7).Times(m(2).Plus(m(3)))  # optional - mathematica
35
sage: m('7(2+3)')  # optional - mathematica
35
```

# 22.1.2 Some typical input

We solve an equation and a system of two equations:

# 22.1.3 Assignments and definitions

If you assign the mathematica 5 to a variable c in Sage, this does not affect the c in Mathematica.

The Sage interfaces changes Sage lists into Mathematica lists:

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: eq1 = m('x^2 - 3y == 3')  # optional - mathematica
sage: eq2 = m('2x - y == 1')  # optional - mathematica
sage: v = m([eq1, eq2]); v  # optional - mathematica
\{x^2 - 3*y == 3, 2*x - y == 1\}
sage: v.Solve(['x', 'y'])  # optional - mathematica
\{x -> 0, y -> -1\}, \{x -> 6, y -> 11\}\}
```

## 22.1.4 Function definitions

Define mathematica functions by simply sending the definition to the interpreter.

```
sage: m = mathematica
sage: _ = mathematica('f[p_] = p^2');  # optional - mathematica
sage: m('f[9]')  # optional - mathematica
81
```

## 22.1.5 Numerical Calculations

We find the x such that  $e^x - 3x = 0$ .

```
sage: e = mathematica('Exp[x] - 3x == 0') # optional - mathematica
sage: e.FindRoot(['x', 2]) # optional - mathematica
\{x \rightarrow 1.512134551657842\}
```

Note that this agrees with what the PARI interpreter gp produces:

```
sage: gp('solve(x=1,2,exp(x)-3*x)')
1.512134551657842473896739678 # 32-bit
1.5121345516578424738967396780720387046 # 64-bit
```

Next we find the minimum of a polynomial using the two different ways of accessing Mathematica:

22.1. Tutorial 143

```
sage: mathematica('FindMinimum[x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5, {x,3}]') # optional - mathematica
{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
sage: f = mathematica('x^3 - 6x^2 + 11x - 5') # optional - mathematica
sage: f.FindMinimum(['x', 3]) # optional - mathematica
{0.6150998205402516, {x -> 2.5773502699629733}}
```

# 22.1.6 Polynomial and Integer Factorization

We factor a polynomial of degree 200 over the integers.

```
sage: R.<x> = PolynomialRing(ZZ)
sage: f = (x**100+17*x+5)*(x**100-5*x+20)
x^200 + 12*x^101 + 25*x^100 - 85*x^2 + 315*x + 100
sage: g = mathematica(str(f)) # optional - mathematica
                                      # optional - mathematica
sage: print g
                        2 100 101 200
        100 + 315 x - 85 x + 25 x + 12 x + x
sage: q
                                       # optional - mathematica
100 + 315 \times x - 85 \times x^2 + 25 \times x^100 + 12 \times x^101 + x^200
                                      # optional - mathematica
sage: print g.Factor()
                    100
                                      100
         (20 - 5 x + x) (5 + 17 x + x)
```

We can also factor a multivariate polynomial:

```
sage: f = mathematica('x^6 + (-y - 2)*x^5 + (y^3 + 2*y)*x^4 - y^4*x^3') # optional - mathematica sage: print f.Factor() # optional - mathematica 3 2 3 x (x - y) (-2 x + x + y)
```

We factor an integer:

```
sage: n = mathematica(2434500)
                                           # optional - mathematica
sage: n.FactorInteger()
                                           # optional - mathematica
\{\{2, 2\}, \{3, 2\}, \{5, 3\}, \{541, 1\}\}
sage: n = mathematica(2434500)
                                           # optional - mathematica
sage: F = n.FactorInteger(); F
                                           # optional - mathematica
\{\{2, 2\}, \{3, 2\}, \{5, 3\}, \{541, 1\}\}
sage: F[1]
                                           # optional - mathematica
{2, 2}
sage: F[4]
                                           # optional - mathematica
{541, 1}
```

We can also load the ECM package and factoring using it:

```
sage: _ = mathematica.eval("<<NumberTheory`FactorIntegerECM`"); # optional - mathematica
sage: mathematica.FactorIntegerECM('932901*939321') # optional - mathematica
8396109</pre>
```

# 22.2 Long Input

The Mathematica interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = mathematica(t) # optional - mathematica
sage: a = mathematica.eval(t) # optional - mathematica
```

# 22.3 Loading and saving

Mathematica has an excellent InputForm function, which makes saving and loading Mathematica objects possible. The first examples test saving and loading to strings.

# 22.4 Complicated translations

The mobj.sage() method tries to convert a Mathematica object to a Sage object. In many cases, it will just work. In particular, it should be able to convert expressions entirely consisting of:

- numbers, i.e. integers, floats, complex numbers;
- functions and named constants also present in Sage, where:
  - Sage knows how to translate the function or constant's name from Mathematica's, or
  - the Sage name for the function or constant is trivially related to Mathematica's;
- symbolic variables whose names don't pathologically overlap with objects already defined in Sage.

This method will not work when Mathematica's output includes:

- strings;
- · functions unknown to Sage;
- Mathematica functions with different parameters/parameter order to the Sage equivalent.

If you want to convert more complicated Mathematica expressions, you can instead call mobj.\_sage\_() and supply a translation dictionary:

```
sage: m = mathematica('NewFn[x]')  # optional - mathematica
sage: m._sage_(locals={'NewFn': sin})  # optional - mathematica
sin(x)
```

For more details, see the documentation for .\_sage\_().

OTHER Examples:

```
sage: def math_bessel_K(nu,x):
         return mathematica(nu).BesselK(x).N(20)
sage: math_bessel_K(2,I)
                                              # optional - mathematica
0.180489972066962*I - 2.592886175491197
                                                    # 32-bit
-2.59288617549119697817 + 0.18048997206696202663*I # 64-bit
sage: slist = [[1, 2], 3., 4 + I]
sage: mlist = mathematica(slist); mlist
                                         # optional - mathematica
\{\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I\}
sage: slist2 = list(mlist); slist2
                                            # optional - mathematica
[\{1, 2\}, 3., 4 + I]
sage: slist2[0]
                                            # optional - mathematica
{1, 2}
sage: slist2[0].parent()
                                            # optional - mathematica
Mathematica
sage: slist3 = mlist.sage(); slist3
                                            # optional - mathematica
[[1, 2], 3.0, I + 4]
sage: mathematica('10.^80') # optional - mathematica
1.*^80
sage: mathematica('10.^80').sage() # optional - mathematica
1e+80
```

### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005): first version
- Doug Cutrell (2006-03-01): Instructions for use under Cygwin/Windows.
- Felix Lawrence (2009-08-21): Added support for importing Mathematica lists and floats with exponents.

```
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica (maxread=100, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server_tmpdir=None)
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
Interface to the Mathematica interpreter.
chdir(dir)
Change Mathematica's current working directory.
```

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: mathematica.chdir('/')  # optional
sage: mathematica('Directory[]')  # optional
"/"
```

```
console (readline=True)
```

x\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

eval (code, strip=True, \*\*kwds)

x.\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

get (var, ascii\_art=False)

Get the value of the variable var.

## **AUTHORS:**

- •William Stein
- •Kiran Kedlaya (2006-02-04): suggested using InputForm

```
help(cmd)
                    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
          set (var, value)
                    Set the variable var to the given value.
          trait names()
                    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement (parent,
                                                                                                                                                 value, is name=False,
                                                                                                                                 name=None)
          Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
          N (*args)
                   EXAMPLES:
                    sage: mathematica('Pi').N(10)
                                                                                               # optional -- mathematica
                    3.1415926536
                    sage: mathematica('Pi').N(50)
                                                                                              # optional -- mathematica
                    3.14159265358979323846264338327950288419716939937511
          save_image (filename, ImageSize=600)
                    Save a mathematica graphics
                    INPUT:
                          •filename – string. The filename to save as. The extension determines the image file format.
                          •ImageSize – integer. The size of the resulting image.
                    EXAMPLES:
                    sage: P = mathematica('Plot[Sin[x], \{x, -2Pi, 4Pi\}]') # optional - mathematica
                                                                                                                                         # optional - mathematica
                    sage: filename = tmp_filename()
                    sage: P.save(filename, ImageSize=800)
                                                                                                                                         # optional - mathematica
          show (ImageSize=600)
                    Show a mathematica expression immediately.
                    This method attempts to display the graphics immediately, without waiting for the currently running code
                    (if any) to return to the command line. Be careful, calling it from within a loop will potentially launch a
                    large number of external viewer programs.
                    INPUT:
                          •ImageSize - integer. The size of the resulting image.
                    OUTPUT:
                    This method does not return anything. Use save () if you want to save the figure as an image.
                    EXAMPLES:
                    sage: P = mathematica('Plot[Sin[x], {x, -2Pi, 4Pi}]')
                                                                                                                                             # optional - mathematica
                                                                                                                                             # optional - mathematica
                    sage: show(P)
                    sage: P.show(ImageSize=800)
                                                                                                                                             # optional - mathematica
                    sage: Q = mathematica('Sin[x Cos[y]]/Sqrt[1-x^2]') # optional - mathematica
                    sage: show(Q)
                                                                                                                                             # optional - mathematica
                    < html > (iv class = "math" > frac{\sin (x \cos (y))}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} < /div > (html > (iv class = "math" > (iv cl
          str()
                    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunction(parent, name)
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

```
class sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.mathematica.clean_output(s)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

sage.interfaces.mathematica.mathematica_console(readline=True)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

sage.interfaces.mathematica.reduce_load(X)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **TWENTYTHREE**

# INTERFACE TO MATLAB

According to their website, MATLAB is "a high-level language and interactive environment that enables you to perform computationally intensive tasks faster than with traditional programming languages such as C, C++, and Fortran."

The commands in this section only work if you have the "matlab" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: matlab.eval('2+2')  # optional - matlab
'\nans =\n\n  4\n'

sage: a = matlab(10)  # optional - matlab
sage: a**10  # optional - matlab
1.0000e+10
```

## **AUTHORS:**

• William Stein (2006-10-11)

# 23.1 Tutorial

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: matlab('4+10')
                                       # optional - matlab
14
sage: matlab('date')
                                        # optional - matlab; random output
18-Oct-2006
sage: matlab('5*10 + 6')
                                        # optional - matlab
56
sage: matlab('(6+6)/3')
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: matlab('9')^2
                                        # optional - matlab
81
sage: a = matlab(10); b = matlab(20); c = matlab(30)
                                                       # optional - matlab
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3; avg
                                        # optional - matlab
sage: parent(avg)
                                        # optional - matlab
Matlab
sage: my_scalar = matlab('3.1415')
                                        # optional - matlab
                                         # optional - matlab
sage: my_scalar
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]') # optional - matlab
```

```
# optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1
1 5 7
sage: my_vector2 = matlab('[1;5;7]')
                                      # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector2
                                       # optional - matlab
5
                                     # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
75
sage: row_vector1 = matlab('[1 2 3]')
                                               # optional - matlab
sage: row_vector2 = matlab('[3 2 1]')
                                               # optional - matlab
sage: matrix_from_row_vec = matlab('[\$s; \$s]'\$(row_vector1.name(), row_vector2.name())) # option
sage: matrix_from_row_vec
                                                  # optional - matlab
  2 3
1
    2
          1
sage: column_vector1 = matlab('[1;3]')
                                                  # optional - matlab
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: column_vector2 = matlab('[2;8]')
sage: matrix_from_col_vec = matlab('[%s %s]'%(column_vector1.name(), column_vector2.name())))
sage: matrix_from_col_vec
                                                  # optional - matlab
1
    2
3
     8
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
                                                 # optional - matlab
    8 12 19
    7
         3
              2
   12
         4 23
         1
              1
sage: combined_matrix = matlab('[%s, %s]'%(my_matrix.name(), my_matrix.name()))
sage: combined_matrix
                                                 # optional - matlab
    12 19
                8
                      12
                           19
7
          2
                 7
     3
                      3
                            2
12
     4
          23 12
                       4
                            23
8
      1
          1
                8
                       1
                            1
sage: tm = matlab('0.5:2:10')
                                                 # optional - matlab
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: tm
       2.5000 4.5000 6.5000 8.5000
0.5000
sage: my_vector1 = matlab('[1,5,7]')
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1(1)
                                                 # optional - matlab
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1(2)
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: my_vector1(3)
Matrix indexing works as follows:
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]')
                                                                     # optional - matlab
                                                 # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix(3,2)
4
```

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set

function:

```
sage: my_matrix = matlab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)
                                                    # optional - matlab
                                                     # optional - matlab
sage: my_matrix
          8
                   12
                              19
          7
                    3
                             1999
                    4
         12
                              23
          8
                     1
                                1
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Matlab interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = matlab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]')  # optional - matlab
sage: b = matlab('[ 1; 3; 13]')  # optional - matlab
sage: c = a * b  # optional - matlab
sage: print c  # optional - matlab
30
122
505
```

### chdir (directory)

Change MATLAB's current working directory.

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: matlab.chdir('/')  # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.pwd()  # optional - matlab
//
```

#### console()

x.\_\_init\_\_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature

### get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: s = matlab.eval('a = 2') # optional - matlab
sage: matlab.get('a') # optional - matlab
' 2'
```

## sage2matlab\_matrix\_string(A)

Return an matlab matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Matlab matrix.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: matlab.sage2matlab_matrix_string(A) # optional - matlab
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

**AUTHOR:** 

23.1. Tutorial 151

```
    David Joyner and William Stein

     set (var, value)
          Set the variable var to the given value.
     strip_answer(s)
          Returns the string s with Matlab's answer prompt removed.
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: s = ' \setminus nans = \setminus n \setminus n
                                           2\n'
          sage: matlab.strip_answer(s)
     version()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
     whos()
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
class sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     set(i, j, x)
          x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
sage.interfaces.matlab.matlab console()
     This requires that the optional matlab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages
     need be installed.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: matlab_console()
                                                   # optional - matlab; not tested
                                           < M A T L A B >
                            Copyright 1984-2006 The MathWorks, Inc.
     >> 2+3
     ans =
     5
     quit
     Typing quit exits the matlab console and returns you to Sage. matlab, like Sage, remembers its history from one
     session to another.
sage.interfaces.matlab.matlab version()
     Return the version of Matlab installed.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: matlab_version()
                                     # random; optional - matlab
     '7.2.0.283 (R2006a)'
sage.interfaces.matlab.reduce_load_Matlab()
     x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYFOUR**

# PEXPECT INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

This is the interface used by the maxima object:

```
sage: type(maxima)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima'>
```

If the string "error" (case insensitive) occurs in the output of anything from Maxima, a RuntimeError exception is raised.

EXAMPLES: We evaluate a very simple expression in Maxima.

```
sage: maxima('3 * 5')
15
```

We factor  $x^5 - y^5$  in Maxima in several different ways. The first way yields a Maxima object.

```
sage: F = maxima.factor('x^5 - y^5')
sage: F
- (y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
sage: type(F)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
```

Note that Maxima objects can also be displayed using "ASCII art"; to see a normal linear representation of any Maxima object x. Just use the print command: use str(x).

You can always use repr(x) to obtain the linear representation of an object. This can be useful for moving maxima data to other systems.

```
sage: repr(F)
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
sage: F.str()
'-(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)'
```

The maxima.eval command evaluates an expression in maxima and returns the result as a *string* not a maxima object.

```
sage: print maxima.eval('factor(x^5 - y^5)') -(y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

We can create the polynomial f as a Maxima polynomial, then call the factor method on it. Notice that the notation f.factor() is consistent with how the rest of Sage works.

```
sage: f = maxima('x^5 - y^5')
sage: f^2
(x^5-y^5)^2
sage: f.factor()
- (y-x)*(y^4+x*y^3+x^2*y^2+x^3*y+x^4)
```

Control-C interruption works well with the maxima interface, because of the excellent implementation of maxima. For example, try the following sum but with a much bigger range, and hit control-C.

```
sage: maxima('sum(1/x^2, x, 1, 10)') 1968329/1270080
```

## 24.1 Tutorial

We follow the tutorial at http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs/intromax/intromax.html.

```
sage: maxima('1/100 + 1/101')
201/10100

sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5'); a
(sqrt(2)+1)^5
sage: a.expand()
29*sqrt(2)+41

sage: a = maxima('(1 + sqrt(2))^5')
sage: float(a)
82.01219330881975
sage: a.numer()
82.01219330881975

sage: maxima.eval('fpprec : 100')
'100'
```

```
sage: a.bfloat()
sage: maxima('100!')
9332621544394415268169923885626670049071596826438162146859296389521759999322991560894146397615651828
sage: f = maxima('(x + 3*y + x^2*y)^3')
sage: f.expand()
x^6 * y^3 + 9 * x^4 * y^3 + 27 * x^2 * y^3 + 27 * x^5 * y^2 + 18 * x^3 * y^2 + 27 * x * y^2 + 3 * x^4 * y + 9 * x^2 * y + x^3 * y^2 + 27 * x^3 * y^4 * y^5 + 3 * x^4 * y^4 *
sage: f.subst('x=5/z')
(5/z+25*y/z^2+3*y)^3
sage: g = f.subst('x=5/z')
sage: h = g.ratsimp(); h
sage: h.factor()
(3*y*z^2+5*z+25*y)^3/z^6
sage: eqn = maxima(['a+b*c=1', 'b-a*c=0', 'a+b=5'])
sage: s = eqn.solve('[a,b,c]'); s
[[a=(25*sqrt(79)*%i+25)/(6*sqrt(79)*%i-34),b=(5*sqrt(79)*%i+5)/(sqrt(79)*%i+1),c=(sqrt(79)*%i+1)/10
Here is an example of solving an algebraic equation:
sage: maxima('x^2+y^2=1').solve('y')
[y=-sqrt(1-x^2), y=sqrt(1-x^2)]
sage: maxima('x^2 + y^2 = (x^2 - y^2)/sqrt(x^2 + y^2)').solve('y')
[y=-sqrt((-y^2-x^2)*sqrt(y^2+x^2)+x^2), y=sqrt((-y^2-x^2)*sqrt(y^2+x^2)+x^2)]
You can even nicely typeset the solution in latex:
sage: latex(s)
\label{left} $$ \left[ \left. a=\{\{25\, \sqrt\{79\}\, i+25\}\ over\{6\, \sqrt\{79\}\, i-34\} \right\} \right. $$ b=\{\{5\, \sqrt\{79\}\, i+5\}\ over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+5\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+5\}\ over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+5\}\ over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, i+5\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, over\{\sqrt\{79\}\, o
To have the above appear onscreen via xdvi, type view(s). (TODO: For OS X should create pdf output and use
preview instead?)
sage: e = maxima('sin(u + v) * cos(u)^3'); e
cos(u)^3*sin(v+u)
sage: f = e.trigexpand(); f
\cos(u)^3*(\cos(u)*\sin(v)+\sin(u)*\cos(v))
sage: f.trigreduce()
(\sin(v+4*u)+\sin(v-2*u))/8+(3*\sin(v+2*u)+3*\sin(v))/8
sage: w = maxima('3 + k * %i')
sage: f = w^2 + maxima(' e')^w
sage: f.realpart()
e^3 \cos(k) - k^2 + 9
sage: f = maxima('x^3 * %e^(k*x) * sin(w*x)'); f
x^3*e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)
```

24.1. Tutorial 155

 $(((k*w^6+3*k^6)*w^4+3*k^6)*w^2+k^7)*x^3+(3*w^6+3*k^2*w^4-3*k^6)*x^2+(-18*k*w^4-12*k^3*w^2+6*)$ 

 $k*x^3*e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)+3*x^2*e^(k*x)*sin(w*x)+w*x^3*e^(k*x)*cos(w*x)$ 

sage: f.diff('x')

sage: f.integrate('x')

sage:  $f = maxima('1/x^2')$ 

sage: f.integrate('x', 1, 'inf')

```
1
sage: g = maxima('f/sinh(k*x)^4')
sage: g.taylor('x', 0, 3)
f/(k^4*x^4)-2*f/(3*k^2*x^2)+11*f/45-62*k^2*f*x^2/945
sage: maxima.taylor('asin(x)','x',0, 10)
x+x^3/6+3*x^5/40+5*x^7/112+35*x^9/1152
```

# 24.2 Examples involving matrices

We illustrate computing with the matrix whose i, j entry is i/j, for  $i, j = 1, \dots, 4$ .

```
sage: f = maxima.eval('f[i,j] := i/j')
sage: A = maxima('genmatrix(f,4,4)'); A
matrix([1,1/2,1/3,1/4],[2,1,2/3,1/2],[3,3/2,1,3/4],[4,2,4/3,1])
sage: A.determinant()
0
sage: A.echelon()
matrix([1,1/2,1/3,1/4],[0,0,0,0],[0,0,0,0],[0,0,0,0])
sage: A.eigenvalues()
[[0,4],[3,1]]
sage: A.eigenvectors()
[[[0,4],[3,1]],[[[1,0,0,-4],[0,1,0,-2],[0,0,1,-4/3]],[[1,2,3,4]]]]
```

We can also compute the echelon form in Sage:

```
sage: B = matrix(QQ, A)
sage: B.echelon_form()
[ 1 1/2 1/3 1/4]
[ 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0]
sage: B.charpoly('x').factor()
(x - 4) * x^3
```

# 24.3 Laplace Transforms

We illustrate Laplace transforms:

```
sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := t*sin(t)")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)")
2*s/(s^2+1)^2

sage: maxima("laplace(delta(t-3),t,s)") #Dirac delta function
%e^-(3*s)

sage: _ = maxima.eval("f(t) := exp(t)*sin(t)")
sage: maxima("laplace(f(t),t,s)")
1/(s^2-2*s+2)
```

It is difficult to read some of these without the 2d representation:

Even better, use view (maxima ("laplace (diff (x(t),t,2),t,s)")) to see a typeset version.

# 24.4 Continued Fractions

```
A continued fraction a+1/(b+1/(c+\cdots)) is represented in maxima by the list [a,b,c,\ldots].
```

```
sage: maxima("cf((1 + sqrt(5))/2)")
[1,1,1,1,2]
sage: maxima("cf ((1 + sqrt(341))/2)")
[9,1,2,1,2,1,17,1,2,1,2,1,17,1,2,1,2,1,17,2]
```

# 24.5 Special examples

In this section we illustrate calculations that would be awkward to do (as far as I know) in non-symbolic computer algebra systems like MAGMA or GAP.

We compute the gcd of  $2x^{n+4} - x^{n+2}$  and  $4x^{n+1} + 3x^n$  for arbitrary n.

```
sage: f = maxima('2*x^(n+4) - x^(n+2)')
sage: g = maxima('4*x^(n+1) + 3*x^n')
sage: f.gcd(g)
x^n
```

You can plot 3d graphs (via gnuplot):

```
sage: maxima('plot3d(x^2-y^2, [x,-2,2], [y,-2,2], [grid,12,12])') # not tested [displays a 3 dimensional graph]
```

You can formally evaluate sums (note the nusum command):

We formally compute the limit as  $n \to \infty$  of 2S/n as follows:

```
sage: T = S*maxima('2/n')
sage: T.tlimit('n','inf')
%e^3-%e
```

# 24.6 Miscellaneous

Obtaining digits of  $\pi$ :

```
sage: maxima.eval('fpprec : 100')
'100'
sage: maxima(pi).bfloat()
3.141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375105820974944592307816406286208998628034825342117069
```

Defining functions in maxima:

```
sage: maxima.eval('fun[a] := a^2')
'fun[a]:=a^2'
sage: maxima('fun[10]')
100
```

# 24.7 Interactivity

Unfortunately maxima doesn't seem to have a non-interactive mode, which is needed for the Sage interface. If any Sage call leads to maxima interactively answering questions, then the questions can't be answered and the maxima session may hang. See the discussion at http://www.ma.utexas.edu/pipermail/maxima/2005/011061.html for some ideas about how to fix this problem. An example that illustrates this problem is maxima.eval('integrate(exp(a\*x), x, 0, inf)').

# 24.8 Latex Output

To TeX a maxima object do this:

```
sage: latex(maxima('sin(u) + sinh(v^2)'))
\sinh v^2+\sin u

Here's another example:
sage: g = maxima('exp(3*%i*x)/(6*%i) + exp(%i*x)/(2*%i) + c')
sage: latex(g)
-{{i\,e^{3\,i\,x}}\over{6}}-{{i\,e^{i\,x}}\over{2}}+c
```

# 24.9 Long Input

sage: del f

sage: maxima(sin(x))
sin(\_SAGE\_VAR\_x)

The MAXIMA interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

**Note:** Using maxima.eval for long input is much less robust, and is not recommended.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000 # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = maxima(t)

TESTS: This working tests that a subtle bug has been fixed:
sage: f = maxima.function('x','gamma(x)')
sage: g = f(1/7)
sage: g
qamma(1/7)
```

This tests to make sure we handle the case where Maxima asks if an expression is positive or zero.

```
sage: var('Ax,Bx,By')
(Ax, Bx, By)
sage: t = -Ax*sin(sqrt(Ax^2)/2)/(sqrt(Ax^2)*sqrt(By^2 + Bx^2))
sage: t.limit(Ax=0, dir='+')
0
```

A long complicated input expression:

```
sage: maxima._eval_line('((((((((((((0) + ((1) / ((n0) ^ (0)))) + ((1) / ((n1) ^ (1)))) + ((1) / ((n2) '1/n9^9+1/n8^8+1/n7^7+1/n6^6+1/n5^5+1/n4^4+1/n3^3+1/n2^2+1/n1+1')
```

Test that Maxima gracefully handles this syntax error (trac ticket #17667):

```
sage: maxima.eval("1 == 1;")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: ...incorrect syntax: = is not a prefix operator...

class sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima(script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None,
```

Interface to the Maxima interpreter.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: m = Maxima()
sage: m == maxima
False
```

clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

24.9. Long Input 159

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
    121
    sage: maxima.clear('xxxxx')
    sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
    'xxxxx'
get (var)
    Get the string value of the variable var.
```

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
121
```

## lisp(cmd)

Send a lisp command to Maxima.

**Note:** The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: maxima.lisp("(+ 2 17)")  # random formatted output
:lisp (+ 2 17)
19
```

#### set (var. value)

Set the variable var to the given value.

## INPUT:

```
•var - string
```

```
•value - string
```

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: maxima.set('xxxxx', '2')
sage: maxima.get('xxxxx')
```

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases:
                     sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement,
sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

Element of Maxima through Pexpect interface.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima(3)
sage: maxima(cos(x)+e^234)
cos(_SAGE_VAR_x) + e^234
```

### display2d(onscreen=True)

Return the 2d string representation of this Maxima object.

### **EXAMPLES:**

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElementFunction(parent, name, defn, args, latex)

Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement, sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstrac

Maxima user-defined functions.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The method function of the targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: maxima.function('x, y', 'h(x) *y')
h(x) *y
```

```
class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaFunction(parent, name)
```

Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunction, sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction

class sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaFunctionElement(obj, name)

Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunctionElement, sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement

sage.interfaces.maxima.is\_MaximaElement(x)

Returns True if x is of type MaximaElement.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import is_MaximaElement
sage: m = maxima(1)
sage: is_MaximaElement(m)
True
sage: is_MaximaElement(1)
False
```

 $\verb|sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce_load_Maxima()|\\$ 

Unpickle a Maxima Pexpect interface.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima
sage: reduce_load_Maxima()
Maxima
```

sage.interfaces.maxima.reduce\_load\_Maxima\_function(parent, defn, args, latex)
Unpickle a Maxima function.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima import reduce_load_Maxima_function
sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
sage: _,args = f.__reduce__()
sage: g = reduce_load_Maxima_function(*args)
sage: g == f
True
```

24.9. Long Input 161

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6		

# ABSTRACT INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/docs.shtml/.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

This is an abstract class implementing the functions shared between the Pexpect and library interfaces to Maxima.

```
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract(name='maxima_abstract')
    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.Interface
    Abstract interface to Maxima.
INPUT:
    •name - string
```

### **EXAMPLES:**

INPUT:

OUTPUT: the interface

This class should not be instantiated directly, but through its subclasses Maxima (Pexpect interface) or MaximaLib (library interface):

```
•dir - string
    OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima.chdir('/')
completions (s, verbose=True)
    Return all commands that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing s[tab] in
    the Maxima interpreter.
    INPUT:
       •s - string
       •verbose - boolean (default: True)
    OUTPUT: array of strings
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sorted(maxima.completions('gc', verbose=False))
    ['gcd', 'gcdex', 'gcfactor', 'gctime']
console()
    Start the interactive Maxima console. This is a completely separate maxima session from this interface.
    To interact with this session, you should instead use maxima.interact().
    INPUT: none
    OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
                                            # not tested (since we can't)
    sage: maxima.console()
    Maxima 5.34.1 http://maxima.sourceforge.net
    Using Lisp ECL 13.5.1
    Distributed under the GNU Public License. See the file COPYING.
    Dedicated to the memory of William Schelter.
    This is a development version of Maxima. The function bug_report()
    provides bug reporting information.
    (%i1)
    sage: maxima.interact()
                                  # this is not tested either
      --> Switching to Maxima <--
    maxima: 2+2
    maxima:
      --> Exiting back to Sage <--
cputime (t=None)
    Returns the amount of CPU time that this Maxima session has used.
    INPUT:
       •t - float (default: None); If var{t} is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU
        time and var\{t\}.
    OUTPUT: float
```

**EXAMPLES:** sage: t = maxima.cputime() sage:  $\_ = maxima.de\_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'],$ 

[1,1,1]) sage: maxima.cputime(t) # output random 0.568913

```
de solve (de, vars, ics=None)
```

Solves a 1st or 2nd order ordinary differential equation (ODE) in two variables, possibly with initial conditions.

## INPUT:

- •de a string representing the ODE
- •vars a list of strings representing the two variables.
- •ics a triple of numbers [a,b1,b2] representing y(a)=b1, y'(a)=b2

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'], [1,1,1])
y=3*x-2*%e^(x-1)
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x,2) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'])
y=8*1*%e^x+%k2*%e^-x+3*x
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'])
y=(%c-3*(-x-1)*%e^-x)*%e^x
sage: maxima.de_solve('diff(y,x) + 3*x = y', ['x','y'],[1,1])
y=-%e^-1*(5*%e^x-3*%e*x-3*%e)
```

## de\_solve\_laplace (de, vars, ics=None)

Solves an ordinary differential equation (ODE) using Laplace transforms.

### INPUT:

```
•de - a string representing the ODE (e.g., de = "diff(f(x),x,2)=diff(f(x),x)+sin(x)")
```

•vars - a list of strings representing the variables (e.g., vars = ["x","f"])

•ics - a list of numbers representing initial conditions, with symbols allowed which are represented by strings (eg, f(0)=1, f'(0)=2 is ics = [0,1,2])

## **EXAMPLES:**

**Note:** The second equation sets the values of f(0) and f'(0) in Maxima, so subsequent ODEs involving these variables will have these initial conditions automatically imposed.

## demo(s)

Run Maxima's demo for s.

#### INPUT:

•s - string

```
OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima.demo('cf') # not tested
    read and interpret file: .../local/share/maxima/5.34.1/demo/cf.dem
    At the '_' prompt, type ';' and <enter> to get next demonstration.
    frac1:cf([1,2,3,4])
    . . .
describe(s)
    Return Maxima's help for s.
    INPUT:
       •s - string
    OUTPUT:
    Maxima's help for s
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima.help('gcd')
    -- Function: gcd (<p_1>, <p_2>, <x_1>, ...)
example(s)
    Return Maxima's examples for s.
    INPUT:
       •s - string
    OUTPUT:
    Maxima's examples for s
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima.example('arrays')
    a[n] := n * a[n-1]
                                      a := n a
                                       n n - 1
    a[0]:1
    a[5]
                                             120
    a[n] := n
    a[6]
                                              6
    a[4]
                                             24
                                            done
```

function (args, defn, rep=None, latex=None)

Return the Maxima function with given arguments and definition.

INPUT:

- •args a string with variable names separated by commas
- •defn a string (or Maxima expression) that defines a function of the arguments in Maxima.
- •rep an optional string; if given, this is how the function will print.

# **EXAMPLES:** sage: f = maxima.function('x', 'sin(x)') **sage:** f(3.2) # abs tol 2e-16 -0.058374143427579909 sage: f = maxima.function('x,y', 'sin(x)+cos(y)') sage: f(2, 3.5) # abs tol 2e-16 sin(2)-0.9364566872907963 sage: f sin(x) + cos(y)sage: g = f.integrate('z') sage: g $(\cos(y) + \sin(x)) *z$ **sage:** g(1,2,3) $3*(\cos(2)+\sin(1))$ The function definition can be a Maxima object: sage: an\_expr = maxima('sin(x)\*gamma(x)') sage: t = maxima.function('x', an\_expr) sage: t gamma(x)\*sin(x)**sage:** t(2) sin(2)sage: float(t(2)) 0.9092974268256817 sage: loads(t.dumps()) gamma(x)\*sin(x)help(s)Return Maxima's help for s. INPUT: •s - string **OUTPUT:** Maxima's help for s **EXAMPLES**: sage: maxima.help('gcd') -- Function: gcd (<p\_1>, <p\_2>, <x\_1>, ...) plot2d(\*args) Plot a 2d graph using Maxima / gnuplot. maxima.plot2d(f, '[var, min, max]', options) INPUT: •f - a string representing a function (such as $f="\sin(x)"$ ) [var, xmin, xmax] •options - an optional string representing plot2d options in gnuplot format **EXAMPLES:**

**OUTPUT:** Maxima function

```
sage: maxima.plot2d('sin(x)','[x,-5,5]')
                                                     # not tested
    sage: opts = '[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "sin-plot.eps"]'
    sage: maxima.plot2d('sin(x)','[x,-5,5]',opts)
                                                            # not tested
    The eps file is saved in the current directory.
plot2d parametric (r, var, trange, nticks=50, options=None)
    Plot r = [x(t), y(t)] for t = tmin...tmax using gnuplot with options.
    INPUT:
       •r - a string representing a function (such as r="[x(t),y(t)]")
       •var - a string representing the variable (such as var = "t")
       •trange - [tmin, tmax] are numbers with tmintmax
       •nticks - int (default: 50)
       •options - an optional string representing plot2d options in gnuplot format
    sage: maxima.plot2d_parametric(["sin(t)","cos(t)"], "t", [-3.1,3.1])
    sage: opts = '[gnuplot_preamble, "set nokey"], [gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "circ]
    sage: maxima.plot2d_parametric(["sin(t)","cos(t)"], "t", [-3.1,3.1], options=opts)
                                                                                                      # not t
    The eps file is saved to the current working directory.
    Here is another fun plot:
    sage: maxima.plot2d_parametric(["sin(5*t)","cos(11*t)"], "t", [0,2*pi()], nticks=400)
plot3d(*args)
    Plot a 3d graph using Maxima / gnuplot.
    maxima.plot3d(f, '[x, xmin, xmax]', '[y, ymin, ymax]', '[grid, nx, ny]', options)
    INPUT:
       •f - a string representing a function (such as f="sin(x)") [var, min, max]
       •args should be of the form '[x, xmin, xmax]', '[y, ymin, ymax]', '[grid, nx, ny]', options
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima.plot3d('1 + x^3 - y^2', '[x,-2,2]', '[y,-2,2]', '[grid,12,12]')
                                                                                                 # not tested
    sage: maxima.plot3d('\sin(x)*\cos(y)', '[x,-2,2]', '[y,-2,2]', '[grid,30,30]')
                                                                                                # not tested
    sage: opts = '[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "sin-plot.eps"]'
    sage: maxima.plot3d('\sin(x+y)', '[x,-5,5]', '[y,-1,1]', opts)
                                                                               # not tested
    The eps file is saved in the current working directory.
plot3d_parametric (r, vars, urange, vrange, options=None)
    Plot a 3d parametric graph with r=(x,y,z), x=x(u,v), y=y(u,v), z=z(u,v), for u=umin...umax, v=v
    vmin...vmax using gnuplot with options.
    INPUT:
       •x, y, z - a string representing a function (such as x="u2+v2", ...) vars is a list or two strings
            representing variables (such as vars = ["u","v"])
       •urange - [umin, umax]
```

•vrange - [vmin, vmax] are lists of numbers with umin umax, vmin vmax

•options - optional string representing plot2d options in gnuplot format

OUTPUT: displays a plot on screen or saves to a file

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric(["v*sin(u)","v*cos(u)","v"], ["u","v"], [-3.2,3.2],[0,3])
sage: opts = '[gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "sin-cos-plot.eps"]'
sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric(["v*sin(u)","v*cos(u)","v"], ["u","v"], [-3.2,3.2],[0,3],opts)
```

The eps file is saved in the current working directory.

#### Here is a torus:

```
sage: _ = maxima.eval("expr_1: cos(y)*(10.0+6*cos(x)); expr_2: sin(y)*(10.0+6*cos(x)); expr_ sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric(["expr_1","expr_2","expr_3"], ["x","y"],[0,6],[0,6]) # not
```

### Here is a Mobius strip:

```
sage: x = "cos(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2))"
sage: y = "sin(u)*(3 + v*cos(u/2))"
sage: z = "v*sin(u/2)"
sage: maxima.plot3d_parametric([x,y,z],["u","v"],[-3.1,3.2],[-1/10,1/10]) # not tested
```

## plot\_list (ptsx, ptsy, options=None)

Plots a curve determined by a sequence of points.

## INPUT:

•ptsx - [x1,...,xn], where the xi and yi are real,

```
•ptsy - [y1,...,yn]
```

•options - a string representing maxima plot2d options.

The points are (x1,y1), (x2,y2), etc.

This function requires maxima 5.9.2 or newer.

**Note:** More that 150 points can sometimes lead to the program hanging. Why?

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: zeta_ptsx = [ (pari(1/2 + i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in range (70,150)]
sage: zeta_ptsy = [ (pari(1/2 + i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in range (70,150)]
sage: maxima.plot_list(zeta_ptsx, zeta_ptsy) # not tested
sage: opts='[gnuplot_preamble, "set nokey"], [gnuplot_term, ps], [gnuplot_out_file, "zeta.eptsy]
sage: maxima.plot_list(zeta_ptsx, zeta_ptsy, opts) # not tested
```

## plot\_multilist (pts\_list, options=None)

Plots a list of list of points pts\_list=[pts1,pts2,...,ptsn], where each ptsi is of the form [[x1,y1],...,[xn,yn]] x's must be integers and y's reals options is a string representing maxima plot2d options.

## INPUT:

•pts\_1st - list of points; each point must be of the form [x,y] where x is an integer and y is a real

•var - string; representing Maxima's plot2d options

Requires maxima 5.9.2 at least.

**Note:** More that 150 points can sometimes lead to the program hanging.

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: xx = [i/10.0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range (-10,10)]
    sage: yy = [i/10.0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range (-10,10)]
    sage: x0 = [0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range (-10,10)]
    sage: v0 = [0 \text{ for } i \text{ in } range (-10,10)]
    sage: zeta_ptsx1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in range (10)]
    sage: zeta_ptsy1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in range (10)]
    sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]])
                                                                                            # not tested
    sage: zeta_ptsx1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().real()).precision(1) for i in range (10,150)]
    sage: zeta_ptsy1 = [ (pari(1/2+i*I/10).zeta().imag()).precision(1) for i in range (10,150)]
    sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]])
                                                                                       # not tested
    sage: opts='[gnuplot_preamble, "set nokey"]'
    sage: maxima.plot_multilist([[zeta_ptsx1,zeta_ptsy1],[xx,y0],[x0,yy]],opts) # not tested
solve linear (eqns, vars)
    Wraps maxima's linsolve.
    INPUT:
       •eqns - a list of m strings; each representing a linear question in m = n variables
       •vars - a list of n strings; each representing a variable
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: eqns = ["x + z = y", "2*a*x - y = 2*a^2", "y - 2*z = 2"]
    sage: vars = ["x","y","z"]
    sage: maxima.solve_linear(eqns, vars)
    [x=a+1, y=2*a, z=a-1]
trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
    Return all Maxima commands, which is useful for tab completion.
    INPUT:
       •verbose - boolean (default: True)
       •use_disk_cache - boolean (default: True); if set to True, try to read cached result from disk
    OUTPUT: array of strings
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: t = maxima.trait_names(verbose=False)
    sage: 'gcd' in t
    True
    sage: len(t) # random output
    1840
unit_quadratic_integer(n)
    Finds a unit of the ring of integers of the quadratic number field \mathbf{Q}(\sqrt{n}), n>1, using the qunit maxima
    command.
    INPUT:
       •n - an integer
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: u = maxima.unit_quadratic_integer(101); u
    a + 10
    sage: u.parent()
```

```
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 - 101
         sage: u = maxima.unit_quadratic_integer(13)
         sage: u
         5*a + 18
         sage: u.parent()
         Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^2 - 13
     version()
         Return the version of Maxima that Sage includes.
         INPUT: none
         OUTPUT: none
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: maxima.version()
         15.35.11
class sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement (parent,
                                                                                      value,
                                                                      is name=False,
                                                                      name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement
     Element of Maxima through an abstract interface.
     EXAMPLES:
     Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent of a concrete inherited class should be
     sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
     sage: xp = maxima(x)
     sage: type(xp)
     <class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
     sage: xl = maxima_lib(x)
     sage: type(x1)
     <class 'sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement'>
    bool()
         Convert self into a boolean.
         INPUT: none
         OUTPUT: boolean
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: maxima(0).bool()
         False
         sage: maxima(1).bool()
         True
     comma (args)
         Form the expression that would be written 'self, args' in Maxima.
         INPUT:
            •args - string
         OUTPUT: Maxima object
         EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + I').comma('numer')
    I+1.41421356237309...
    sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + I*a').comma('a=5')
    5*I+sqrt(2)
derivative (var='x', n=1)
    Return the n-th derivative of self.
    INPUT:
       •var - variable (default: 'x')
       •n - integer (default: 1)
    OUTPUT: n-th derivative of self with respect to the variable var
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = maxima('x^2')
    sage: f.diff()
    2*x
    sage: f.diff('x')
    2*x
    sage: f.diff('x', 2)
    sage: maxima('sin(x^2)').diff('x',4)
    16*x^4*sin(x^2)-12*sin(x^2)-48*x^2*cos(x^2)
    sage: f = maxima('x^2 + 17*y^2')
    sage: f.diff('x')
    34*y*'diff(y,x,1)+2*x
    sage: f.diff('y')
    34*y
diff(var='x', n=1)
    Return the n-th derivative of self.
    INPUT:
       •var - variable (default: 'x')
       •n - integer (default: 1)
    OUTPUT: n-th derivative of self with respect to the variable var
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = maxima('x^2')
    sage: f.diff()
    2*x
    sage: f.diff('x')
    2*x
    sage: f.diff('x', 2)
    sage: maxima('sin(x^2)').diff('x',4)
    16*x^4*sin(x^2)-12*sin(x^2)-48*x^2*cos(x^2)
    sage: f = maxima('x^2 + 17*y^2')
    sage: f.diff('x')
    34*y*'diff(y,x,1)+2*x
    sage: f.diff('y')
    34*y
```

```
dot (other)
    Implements the notation self. other.
    INPUT:
       •other - matrix; argument to dot.
    OUTPUT: Maxima matrix
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: A = maxima('matrix ([a1],[a2])')
    sage: B = maxima('matrix ([b1, b2])')
    sage: A.dot(B)
    matrix([a1*b1,a1*b2],[a2*b1,a2*b2])
imag()
    Return the imaginary part of this Maxima element.
    INPUT: none
    OUTPUT: Maxima real
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima('2 + (2/3) * %i').imag()
    2/3
integral (var='x', min=None, max=None)
    Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.
    INPUT:
       •var - variable
       •min - default: None
       •max - default: None
    OUTPUT:
       •the definite integral if xmin is not None
       •an indefinite integral otherwise
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: maxima('x^2+1').integral()
    x^3/3+x
    sage: maxima('x^2 + 1 + y^2').integral('y')
    y^3/3+x^2*y+y
    sage: maxima('x / (x^2+1)').integral()
    log(x^2+1)/2
    sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral()
    atan(x)
    sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral('x', 0, infinity)
    %pi/2
    sage: maxima('x/(x^2+1)').integral('x', -1, 1)
    sage: f = maxima('exp(x^2)').integral('x',0,1); f
    -sqrt(%pi)*%i*erf(%i)/2
    sage: f.numer()
    1.46265174590718...
```

integrate (var='x', min=None, max=None)

```
Return the integral of self with respect to the variable x.
     INPUT:
        •var - variable
        •min - default: None
        •max - default: None
     OUTPUT:
        •the definite integral if xmin is not None
        •an indefinite integral otherwise
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: maxima('x^2+1').integral()
     x^3/3+x
     sage: maxima('x^2+ 1 + y^2').integral('y')
     y^3/3+x^2*y+y
     sage: maxima('x / (x^2+1)').integral()
     log(x^2+1)/2
     sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral()
     atan(x)
     sage: maxima('1/(x^2+1)').integral('x', 0, infinity)
     sage: maxima('x/(x^2+1)').integral('x', -1, 1)
     sage: f = maxima('exp(x^2)').integral('x', 0, 1); f
     -sqrt(%pi)*%i*erf(%i)/2
     sage: f.numer()
     1.46265174590718...
nintegral (var='x', a=0, b=1, desired_relative_error='1e-8', maximum_num_subintervals=200)
     Return a numerical approximation to the integral of self from a to b.
     INPUT:
        •var - variable to integrate with respect to
        •a - lower endpoint of integration
        •b - upper endpoint of integration
        •desired_relative_error - (default: '1e-8') the desired relative error
        •maximum num subintervals - (default: 200) maxima number of subintervals
     OUTPUT:
        •approximation to the integral
        •estimated absolute error of the approximation
        •the number of integrand evaluations
        •an error code:
           -0 - no problems were encountered
           -1 - too many subintervals were done
           -2 - excessive roundoff error
```

```
-3 - extremely bad integrand behavior
```

- -4 failed to converge
- -5 integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
- -6 the input is invalid

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: maxima('exp(-sqrt(x))').nintegral('x',0,1)
(0.5284822353142306, 4.16331413788384...e-11, 231, 0)
```

Note that GP also does numerical integration, and can do so to very high precision very quickly:

```
sage: gp('intnum(x=0,1,exp(-sqrt(x)))')
0.5284822353142307136179049194  # 32-bit
0.52848223531423071361790491935415653022  # 64-bit
sage: _ = gp.set_precision(80)
sage: gp('intnum(x=0,1,exp(-sqrt(x)))')
0.52848223531423071361790491935415653021675547587292866196865279321015401702040079
```

#### numer()

Return numerical approximation to self as a Maxima object.

INPUT: none

**OUTPUT**: Maxima object

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = maxima('sqrt(2)').numer(); a
1.41421356237309...
sage: type(a)
<class 'sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement'>
```

## partial\_fraction\_decomposition(var='x')

Return the partial fraction decomposition of self with respect to the variable var.

#### INPUT:

```
•var - string
```

OUTPUT: Maxima object

# **EXAMPLES**:

#### real()

Return the real part of this Maxima element.

INPUT: none

OUTPUT: Maxima real

```
sage: maxima('2 + (2/3) * %i').real()
          2
     str()
          Return string representation of this Maxima object.
          INPUT: none
          OUTPUT: string
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: maxima('sqrt(2) + 1/3').str()
          'sqrt(2)+1/3'
     subst (val)
         Substitute a value or several values into this Maxima object.
          INPUT:
             •val - string representing substitution(s) to perform
          OUTPUT: Maxima object
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('b=2')
          a^2+3*a+2
          sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('a=17')
          sage: maxima('a^2 + 3*a + b').subst('a=17, b=2')
          342
     trait_names (verbose=False)
          Return all Maxima commands, which is useful for tab completion.
         INPUT:
             •verbose - boolean
          OUTPUT: list of strings
         EXAMPLES:
          sage: m = maxima(2)
          sage: 'gcd' in m.trait_names()
          True
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction (parent,
                                                                                   name, defn,
                                                                                   args, latex)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
     Create a Maxima function with the parent parent, name name, definition defn, arguments args and latex
     representation latex.
     INPUT:
         •parent - an instance of a concrete Maxima interface
         •name - string
         •defn - string
         •args - string; comma separated names of arguments
```

```
•latex - string
OUTPUT: Maxima function
EXAMPLES:
sage: maxima.function('x,y','e^cos(x)')
e^cos(x)
arguments (split=True)
    Returns the arguments of this Maxima function.
    INPUT:
       •split - boolean; if True return a tuple of strings, otherwise return a string of comma-separated
        arguments
    OUTPUT:
       •a string if split is False
       •a list of strings if split is True
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
    sage: f.arguments()
    ['x', 'y']
    sage: f.arguments(split=False)
    'x, v'
    sage: f = maxima.function('', 'sin(x)')
    sage: f.arguments()
    []
definition()
    Returns the definition of this Maxima function as a string.
    INPUT: none
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
    sage: f.definition()
    'sin(x+y)'
integral (var)
    Returns the integral of self with respect to the variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var - a variable
    OUTPUT: Maxima function
    Note that integrate is an alias of integral.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: x, y = var('x, y')
    sage: f = maxima.function('x','sin(x)')
    sage: f.integral(x)
    -\cos(x)
```

sage: f.integral(y)

sin(x)\*y

```
integrate(var)
         Returns the integral of self with respect to the variable var.
         INPUT:
           •var - a variable
         OUTPUT: Maxima function
         Note that integrate is an alias of integral.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: x,y = var('x,y')
         sage: f = maxima.function('x','sin(x)')
         sage: f.integral(x)
         -\cos(x)
         sage: f.integral(y)
         sin(x)*y
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunction
class sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.maxima_console()
    Spawn a new Maxima command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import maxima_console
    sage: maxima_console()
                                                # not tested
    Maxima 5.34.1 http://maxima.sourceforge.net
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.maxima_version()
    Return Maxima version.
    Currently this calls a new copy of Maxima.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import maxima_version
    sage: maxima_version()
    15.35.11
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function(parent,
                                                                               defn.
                                                                               args,
                                                                               latex)
    Unpickle a Maxima function.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function
    sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
    sage: _,args = f.__reduce__()
    sage: g = reduce_load_MaximaAbstract_function(*args)
    sage: g == f
    True
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYSIX**

# LIBRARY INTERFACE TO MAXIMA

Maxima is a free GPL'd general purpose computer algebra system whose development started in 1968 at MIT. It contains symbolic manipulation algorithms, as well as implementations of special functions, including elliptic functions and generalized hypergeometric functions. Moreover, Maxima has implementations of many functions relating to the invariant theory of the symmetric group  $S_n$ . (However, the commands for group invariants, and the corresponding Maxima documentation, are in French.) For many links to Maxima documentation, see http://maxima.sourceforge.net/documentation.html.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005-12): Initial version
- David Joyner: Improved documentation
- William Stein (2006-01-08): Fixed bug in parsing
- William Stein (2006-02-22): comparisons (following suggestion of David Joyner)
- William Stein (2006-02-24): *greatly* improved robustness by adding sequence numbers to IO bracketing in \_eval\_line
- Robert Bradshaw, Nils Bruin, Jean-Pierre Flori (2010,2011): Binary library interface

For this interface, Maxima is loaded into ECL which is itself loaded as a C library in Sage. Translations between Sage and Maxima objects (which are nothing but wrappers to ECL objects) is made as much as possible directly, but falls back to the string based conversion used by the classical Maxima Pexpect interface in case no new implementation has been made.

This interface is the one used for calculus by Sage and is accessible as maxima<sub>c</sub>alculus:

```
sage: maxima_calculus
Maxima_lib
```

Only one instance of this interface can be instantiated, so the user should not try to instantiate another one, which is anyway set to raise an error:

sage: maxima\_lib.\_eval\_line('randvar')

 $'\sin(y) + \cos(x)'$ 

```
OUTPUT: Maxima interface as a Library
EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import MaximaLib, maxima_lib
sage: isinstance(maxima_lib, MaximaLib)
True
Only one such interface can be instantiated:
sage: MaximaLib()
Traceback (most recent call last):
RuntimeError: Maxima interface in library mode can only
be instantiated once
clear(var)
    Clear the variable named var.
    INPUT:
       •var - string
    OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    sage: maxima_lib.clear('xxxxx')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    'xxxxx'
eval (line, locals=None, reformat=True, **kwds)
    Evaluate the line in Maxima.
    INPUT:
       •line - string; text to evaluate
       •locals - None (ignored); this is used for compatibility with the Sage notebook's generic system
        interface.
       •reformat - boolean; whether to strip output or not
       •**kwds - All other arguments are currently ignored.
    OUTPUT: string representing Maxima output
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1')
    121
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1;')
    121
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('1+1$')
    sage: maxima_lib._eval_line('randvar : cos(x)+sin(y)$')
```

```
get (var)
    Get the string value of the variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var - string
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    121
lisp(cmd)
    Send a lisp command to maxima.
    INPUT:
       •cmd - string
    OUTPUT: ECL object
    Note: The output of this command is very raw - not pretty.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.lisp("(+ 2 17)")
    <ECL: 19>
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var to the given value.
    INPUT:
       •var - string
       •value - string
    OUTPUT: none
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
    sage: maxima_lib.set('xxxxx', '2')
    sage: maxima_lib.get('xxxxx')
    '2'
sr_integral(*args)
    Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's integration.
    TESTS:
    sage: a,b=var('a,b')
    sage: integrate (1/(x^3 * (a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
    constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation
    *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see
    'assume?' for more details)
```

Is a positive or negative?

sage: assume(a>0)

```
sage: integrate (1/(x^3 * (a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
2/9*sqrt(3)*b^2*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*(2*(b*x + a)^(1/3) + a^(1/3))/a^(1/3))/a^(7/3) - 1/9*b^2*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*(b*x + a)^(1/3) + a^(1/3))/a^(1/3))/a^(1/3)
sage: var('x, n')
(x, n)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation
*may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(n>0)',
see 'assume?' for more details)
Is n equal to -1?
sage: assume (n+1>0)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
x^{(n + 1)}/(n + 1)
sage: forget()
sage: assumptions() # Check the assumptions really were forgotten
[]
Make sure the abs_integrate package is being used, trac ticket #11483. The following are examples from
the Maxima abs_integrate documentation:
sage: integrate(abs(x), x)
1/2*x*abs(x)
sage: integrate (sgn(x) - sgn(1-x), x)
abs(x - 1) + abs(x)
sage: integrate (1 / (1 + abs(x-5)), x, -5, 6)
log(11) + log(2)
sage: integrate (1/(1 + abs(x)), x)
1/2*(\log(x + 1) + \log(-x + 1))*sgn(x) + 1/2*log(x + 1) - 1/2*log(-x + 1)
sage: integrate(cos(x + abs(x)), x)
-1/2*x*sgn(x) + 1/4*(sgn(x) + 1)*sin(2*x) + 1/2*x
The last example relies on the following simplification:
sage: maxima("realpart(signum(x))")
signum(x)
An example from sage-support thread e641001f8b8d1129:
sage: f = e^{(-x^2/2)}/sqrt(2*pi) * sgn(x-1)
sage: integrate(f, x, -Infinity, Infinity)
-\text{erf}(1/2*\text{sqrt}(2))
From trac ticket #8624:
sage: integral (abs (cos(x)) *sin(x), (x,pi/2,pi))
1/2
sage: integrate(sqrt(x + sqrt(x)), x).canonicalize_radical()
1/12*((8*x - 3)*x^(1/4) + 2*x^(3/4))*sqrt(sqrt(x) + 1) + 1/8*log(sqrt(sqrt(x) + 1) + x^(1/4))
```

And trac ticket #11594:

```
sage: integrate(abs(x^2 - 1), x, -2, 2)
4
```

This definite integral returned zero (incorrectly) in at least Maxima 5.23. The correct answer is now given (trac ticket #11591):

```
sage: f = (x^2)*exp(x) / (1+exp(x))^2
sage: integrate(f, (x, -infinity, infinity))
1/3*pi^2
```

Sometimes one needs different simplification settings, such as radexpand, to compute an integral (see trac ticket #10955):

```
sage: f = sqrt(x + 1/x^2)
sage: maxima = sage.calculus.calculus.maxima
sage: maxima('radexpand')
true
sage: integrate(f, x)
integrate(sqrt(x + 1/x^2), x)
sage: maxima('radexpand: all')
all
sage: g = integrate(f, x); g
2/3*sqrt(x^3 + 1) - 1/3*log(sqrt(x^3 + 1) + 1) + 1/3*log(sqrt(x^3 + 1) - 1)
sage: (f - g.diff(x)).canonicalize_radical()
0
sage: maxima('radexpand: true')
true
```

The following integral was computed incorrectly in versions of Maxima before 5.27 (see trac ticket #12947):

```
sage: a = integrate(x*cos(x^3),(x,0,1/2)).n()
sage: a.real()
0.124756040961038
sage: a.imag().abs() < 3e-17
True</pre>
```

# sr\_limit (expr, v, a, dir=None)

Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's limits.

## TESTS:

```
sage: f = (1+1/x)^x
sage: limit(f,x = oo)
e
sage: limit(f,x = 5)
7776/3125
sage: limit(f,x = 1.2)
2.06961575467...
sage: var('a')
a
sage: limit(x^a,x=0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation
*may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?'
for more details)
Is a positive, negative or zero?
sage: assume(a>0)
```

```
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: Computation failed ...
    Is a an integer?
    sage: assume(a,'integer')
    sage: assume(a,'even') # Yes, Maxima will ask this too
    sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
    sage: forget()
    sage: assumptions() # check the assumptions were really forgotten
    The second limit below was computed incorrectly prior to Maxima 5.24 (trac ticket #10868):
    sage: f(n) = 2 + 1/factorial(n)
    sage: limit(f(n), n=infinity)
    sage: limit(1/f(n), n=infinity)
    1/2
    The limit below was computed incorrectly prior to Maxima 5.30 (see trac ticket #13526):
    sage: n = var('n')
    sage: 1 = (3^n + (-2)^n) / (3^(n+1) + (-2)^(n+1))
    sage: 1.limit(n=00)
    1/3
    The following limit computation used to incorrectly return 0 or infinity, depending on the domain (see trac
    ticket #15033):
    sage: m = sage.calculus.calculus.maxima
    sage: _ = m.eval('domain: real') # much faster than 'domain: complex'
    sage: limit(gamma(x + 1/2)/(sqrt(x)*gamma(x)), x=infinity)
    sage: _ = m.eval('domain: complex')
sr_sum(*args)
    Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's summation.
    TESTS:
    Check that trac ticket #16224 is fixed:
    sage: k = var('k')
    sage: sum(x^(2*k)/factorial(2*k), k, 0, oo).canonicalize_radical()
    cosh(x)
    sage: x, y, k, n = var('x, y, k, n')
    sage: sum(binomial(n,k) * x^k * y^n(n-k), k, 0, n)
    (x + y)^n
    sage: q, a = var('q, a')
    sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional
    constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help
    (example of legal syntax is 'assume(abs(q)-1>0)', see 'assume?'
    for more details)
    Is abs(q)-1 positive, negative or zero?
```

```
sage: assume (q > 1)
         sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         ValueError: Sum is divergent.
         sage: forget()
         sage: assume (abs (q) < 1)
         sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
         -a/(q - 1)
         sage: forget()
         sage: assumptions() # check the assumptions were really forgotten
         Taking the sum of all natural numbers informs us that the sum is divergent. Maxima (before 5.29.1) used
         to ask questions about m, leading to a different error (see trac ticket #11990):
         sage: m = var('m')
         sage: sum(m, m, 0, infinity)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         ValueError: Sum is divergent.
         An error with an infinite sum in Maxima (before 5.30.0, see trac ticket #13712):
         sage: n = var('n')
         sage: sum(1/((2*n-1)^2*(2*n+1)^2*(2*n+3)^2), n, 0, oo)
         3/256*pi^2
         Maxima correctly detects division by zero in a symbolic sum (see trac ticket #11894):
         sage: sum(1/(m^4 + 2*m^3 + 3*m^2 + 2*m)^2, m, 0, infinity)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         RuntimeError: ECL says: Error executing code in Maxima: Zero to negative power computed.
         Similar situation for trac ticket #12410:
         sage: x = var('x')
         sage: sum (1/x*(-1)^x, x, 0, 00)
         Traceback (most recent call last):
         RuntimeError: ECL says: Error executing code in Maxima: Zero to negative power computed.
     sr tlimit (expr, v, a, dir=None)
         Helper function to wrap calculus use of Maxima's Taylor series limits.
         TESTS:
         sage: f = (1+1/x)^x
         sage: limit(f, x = I, taylor=True)
         (-I + 1)^I
class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement (parent,
                                                                              is_name=False,
                                                                     value,
                                                           name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement
     Element of Maxima through library interface.
```

EXAMPLES:

Elements of this class should not be created directly. The targeted parent should be used instead:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
     sage: maxima_lib(4)
     sage: maxima_lib(log(x))
     log(_SAGE_VAR_x)
     display2d(onscreen=True)
         Return the 2d representation of this Maxima object.
            •onscreen - boolean (default: True); whether to print or return
         OUTPUT:
         The representation is printed if onscreen is set to True and returned as a string otherwise.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
         sage: F = maxima_lib('x^5 - y^5').factor()
         sage: F.display2d()
                                        3 2 2 3
                     - (y - x) (y + x y + x y + x y + x)
     ecl()
         Return the underlying ECL object of this MaximaLib object.
         INPUT: none
         OUTPUT: ECL object
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
         sage: maxima_lib(x+cos(19)).ecl()
         <ECL: ((MPLUS SIMP) ((%COS SIMP) 19) |$_SAGE_VAR_x|)>
     to_poly_solve(vars, options='')
         Use Maxima's to_poly_solver package.
         INPUT:
            •vars - symbolic expressions
            •options - string (default="")
         OUTPUT: Maxima object
         EXAMPLES:
         The zXXX below are names for arbitrary integers and subject to change:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib
         sage: sol = maxima_lib(sin(x) == 0).to_poly_solve(x)
         sage: sol.sage()
         [[x == pi*z54]]
class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElementFunction(parent, name, defn, args,
                                                                   latex)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibElement, sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.Maxima
```

Create a Maxima function. See MaximaAbstractElementFunction for full documentation.

```
TESTS:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract import MaximaAbstractElementFunction
    sage: MaximaAbstractElementFunction == loads(dumps(MaximaAbstractElementFunction))
    sage: f = maxima.function('x,y','sin(x+y)')
    sage: f == loads(dumps(f))
    True
class sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLibFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunction
class sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibFunctionElement(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractFunctionElement
sage.interfaces.maxima lib.add vararg(*args)
    Addition of a variable number of arguments.
    INPUT:
        •args - arguments to add
    OUTPUT: sum of arguments
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import add_vararg
    sage: add_vararg(1,2,3,4,5,6,7)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.dummy_integrate(expr)
    We would like to simply tie Maxima's integrate to sage.calculus.calculus.dummy_integrate, but we're being
    imported there so to avoid circularity we define it here.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima %INTEGRATE expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, dummy_integrate
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x')
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: ((%INTEGRATE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X)>
    sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
    integrate(f(x), x)
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').integrate('x', 0, 10)
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: ((%INTEGRATE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 0 10)>
    sage: dummy_integrate(f.ecl())
    integrate(f(x), x, 0, 10)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.is_MaximaLibElement(x)
    Returns True if x is of type MaximaLibElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, is_MaximaLibElement
    sage: m = maxima_lib(1)
    sage: is_MaximaLibElement(m)
    True
```

```
sage: is_MaximaLibElement(1)
    False
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_at_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for AT expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima AT expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_at_to_sage
    sage: a=maxima_lib("'at(f(x,y,z),[x=1,y=2,z=3])")
    sage: a
    'at (f(x,y,z), [x=1,y=2,z=3])
    sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
    f(1, 2, 3)
    sage: a=maxima_lib("'at(f(x,y,z),x=1)")
    sage: a
    'at (f(x,y,z),x=1)
    sage: max_at_to_sage(a.ecl())
    f(1, y, z)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.max_to_sr(expr)
    Convert a Maxima object into a symbolic expression.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)')
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: (($F SIMP) $X)>
    sage: max_to_sr(f.ecl())
    f(x)
    TESTS:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max, max_to_sr
    sage: f = function('f',x).diff()
    sage: bool(max_to_sr(sr_to_max(f)) == f)
    True
sage.interfaces.maxima lib.max to string (s)
    Return the Maxima string corresponding to this ECL object.
    INPUT:
        •s - ECL object
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_string
    sage: ecl = maxima_lib(cos(x)).ecl()
    sage: max_to_string(ecl)
     'cos(_SAGE_VAR_x)'
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mdiff_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for %DERIVATIVE expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima %DERIVATIVE expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mdiff_to_sage
    sage: f = maxima_lib('f(x)').diff('x',4)
    sage: f.ecl()
    <ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE SIMP) (($F SIMP) $X) $X 4)>
    sage: mdiff_to_sage(f.ecl())
    D[0, 0, 0, 0](f)(x)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mlist_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for MLIST expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima MLIST expression (i.e., a list)
    OUTPUT: a Python list of converted expressions.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mlist_to_sage
    sage: L=maxima_lib("[1,2,3]")
    sage: L.ecl()
    <ECL: ((MLIST SIMP) 1 2 3)>
    sage: mlist_to_sage(L.ecl())
     [1, 2, 3]
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mqapply_to_sage(expr)
    Special conversion rule for MQAPPLY expressions.
    INPUT:
        •expr - ECL object; a Maxima MQAPPLY expression
    OUTPUT: symbolic expression
    MQAPPLY is used for function as li[x](y) and psi[x](y).
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mqapply_to_sage
    sage: c = maxima_lib('li[2](3)')
    sage: c.ecl()
    <ECL: ((MQAPPLY SIMP) (($LI SIMP ARRAY) 2) 3)>
    sage: mqapply_to_sage(c.ecl())
    polylog(2, 3)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mrat_to_sage(expr)
    Convert a Maxima MRAT expression to Sage SR.
```

```
INPUT:
```

•expr - ECL object; a Maxima MRAT expression

**OUTPUT**: symbolic expression

Maxima has an optimised representation for multivariate rational expressions. The easiest way to translate those to SR is by first asking Maxima to give the generic representation of the object. That is what RATDISREP does in Maxima.

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, mrat_to_sage
    sage: var('x y z')
     (x, y, z)
    sage: c = maxima_lib((x+y^2+z^9)/x^6+z^8/y).rat()
    sage: c
     (_SAGE_VAR_y*_SAGE_VAR_z^9+_SAGE_VAR_x^6*_SAGE_VAR_z^8+_SAGE_VAR_y^3+_SAGE_VAR_x*_SAGE_VAR_y)/(_
    sage: c.ecl()
    <ECL: ((MRAT SIMP (|$_SAGE_VAR_x| |$_SAGE_VAR_y| |$_SAGE_VAR_z|)
    sage: mrat_to_sage(c.ecl())
     (x^6*z^8 + y*z^9 + y^3 + x*y)/(x^6*y)
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.mul_vararg(*args)
    Multiplication of a variable number of arguments.
    INPUT:
        •args - arguments to multiply
    OUTPUT: product of arguments
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import mul_vararg
    sage: mul_vararg(9,8,7,6,5,4)
     60480
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.parse_max_string(s)
    Evaluate string in Maxima without any further simplification.
    INPUT:
        •s - string
    OUTPUT: ECL object
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import parse_max_string
    sage: parse_max_string('1+1')
    <ECL: ((MPLUS) 1 1)>
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.pyobject\_to\_max(obj)
Convert a (simple) Python object into a Maxima object.

INPUT:

•expr - Python object

OUTPUT: ECL object

**Note:** This uses functions defined in sage.libs.ecl.

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import pyobject_to_max
    sage: pyobject_to_max(4)
    <ECL: 4>
    sage: pyobject_to_max('z')
    <ECL: Z>
    sage: var('x')
    sage: pyobject_to_max(x)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    TypeError: Unimplemented type for python_to_ecl
sage.interfaces.maxima lib.reduce load MaximaLib()
    Unpickle the (unique) Maxima library interface.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import reduce_load_MaximaLib
    sage: reduce_load_MaximaLib()
    Maxima lib
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sage_rat(x, y)
    Return quotient x/y.
    INPUT:
        •x - integer
        •y - integer
    OUTPUT: rational
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sage_rat
    sage: sage_rat(1,7)
    1/7
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.sr_to_max(expr)
    Convert a symbolic expression into a Maxima object.
    INPUT:
        •expr - symbolic expression
    OUTPUT: ECL object
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max
    sage: var('x')
    sage: sr_to_max(x)
    <ECL: $X>
    sage: sr_to_max(cos(x))
    <ECL: ((%COS) $X)>
    sage: f = function('f',x)
    sage: sr_to_max(f.diff())
    <ECL: ((%DERIVATIVE) (($F) $X) $X 1)>
    TESTS:
```

We should be able to convert derivatives evaluated at a point, trac ticket #12796:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import sr_to_max, max_to_sr
sage: f = function('f')
sage: f_prime = f(x).diff(x)
sage: max_to_sr(sr_to_max(f_prime(x = 1)))
D[0](f)(1)
```

sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib.stdout\_to\_string(s)

Evaluate command s and catch Maxima stdout (not the result of the command!) into a string.

#### INPUT:

•s - string; command to evaluate

## **OUTPUT:** string

This is currently used to implement display2d().

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import stdout_to_string
sage: stdout_to_string('1+1')
''
sage: stdout_to_string('disp(1+1)')
'2\n\n'
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYSEVEN**

# INTERFACE TO MUPAD

#### AUTHOR:

- · Mike Hansen
- · William Stein

You must have the optional commercial MuPAD interpreter installed and available as the command code{mupkern} in your PATH in order to use this interface. You do not have to install any optional sage packages.

#### TESTS:

```
sage: mupad.package('"MuPAD-Combinat"')
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: combinat = mupad.combinat
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: examples = mupad.examples
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: S = examples.SymmetricFunctions()
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: S.s[2,1]^2
                                                          # optional - mupad
s[3, 3] + s[4, 2] + s[2, 2, 1, 1] + s[2, 2, 2] + 2 s[3, 2, 1] + s[4, 1, 1] +
s[3, 1, 1, 1]
sage: S.omega( S.s[3] )
                                                           # optional - mupad
s[1, 1, 1]
sage: s = S.s
                                                           # optional - mupad
                                                           # optional - mupad
sage: p = S.p
                                                           # optional - mupad
sage: s(s[2,1] + p[2,1])
s[2, 1] + s[3] - s[1, 1, 1]
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: s(_)
s[2, 1] + s[3] - s[1, 1, 1]
sage: combinat.tableaux.list(3)
                                                           # optional - mupad # note: the order
                                                +---+ --
                                                | 3 | |
                                     +---+
                                                +---+
                           | 3 |
                                      | 2 |
             | 3 | | 2 | | 2 |
           | | 1 | 2 | 3 |, | 1 | 2 |, | 1 | 3 |, | 1 | |
           -- +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
sage: three = mupad(3)
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: three.combinat.tableaux.list()
                                                          # optional - mupad
                                                1311
                           | 3 |
                                     | 2 |
                                                1211
           | +---+--+ +---+ +---+ +---+ |
           | | 1 | 2 | 3 |, | 1 | 2 |, | 1 | 3 |, | 1 | |
             +---+--+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
sage: t = _[1]
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: t
                                                          # optional - mupad
```

```
+---+
                            | 1 | 2 | 3 |
sage: combinat.tableaux.conjugate(t)
                                                            # optional - mupad
                               | 3 |
                               +---+
                                | 2 |
                               +---+
                                | 1 |
sage: combinat.ribbonsTableaux.list([2,2],[1,1],2)
                                                         # optional - mupad
                      -- \  \, +---+--+ \  \, +---+--+ \  \, --
                      | | 2 | 2 | 1
                      | + + +, +---+ |
                      | | 1 | | 1 | |
                                                          # optional - mupad
sage: combinat.tableaux.kAtom([2,1],3)
                            -- +---+
                             | | 1 | 1 | |
sage: M = S.Macdonald()
                                                         # optional - mupad
                                                         # optional - mupad
sage: a = M.P[1]^2
sage: mupad.mapcoeffs(a, 'normal')
                                                         # optional - mupad
                          q - t + q t - 1
                     P[2] + ----- P[1, 1]
                              q t - 1
class sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad(maxread=1000, script_subdirectory=None, server=None,
                                  server_tmpdir=None, logfile=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
    Interface to the MuPAD interpreter.
    completions (string, strip=False)
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: mupad.completions('linal') # optional - mupad
        ['linalg']
    console()
        Spawn a new MuPAD command-line session.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: mupad.console() #not tested
                    MuPAD Pro 4.0.2 -- The Open Computer Algebra System
          /| /|
         *---* |
                    Copyright (c) 1997 - 2007 by SciFace Software
         | *--|-*
                                   All rights reserved.
         1/ 1/
                   Licensed to: ...
    cputime (t=None)
        EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: t = mupad.cputime() #random, optional - MuPAD
         0.116000000000000001
    eval (code, strip=True, **kwds)
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: mupad.eval('2+2')
                                   # optional - mupad
    expect()
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: a = mupad(1)
                             # optional - mupad
         sage: mupad.expect() # optional - mupad
         <pexpect.spawn instance at 0x...>
    get (var)
        Get the value of the variable var.
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: mupad.set('a', 4) # optional - mupad
         sage: mupad.get('a').strip() # optional - mupad
        141
    set (var. value)
        Set the variable var to the given value.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: mupad.set('a', 4) # optional - mupad
         sage: mupad.get('a').strip() # optional - mupad
    trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: names = mupad.trait_names() # optional - mupad
         sage: len(names) > 100 # optional - mupad
         sage: 'combinat' in names # optional - mupad
         True
class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
    trait names()
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: mupad.package('"MuPAD-Combinat"')
                                                       # optional - mupad-Combinat
         sage: S = mupad.examples.SymmetricFunctions() # optional - mupad-Combinat
         sage: 'HallLittlewood' in S.trait_names()
                                                       # optional - mupad-Combinat
         True
class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
    trait names()
        EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: mupad.linalg.trait_names() # optional - mupad
        ['addCol',
         'addRow',
         'wiedemann']
class sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
    trait_names()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: three = mupad(3) # optional - mupad
        sage: 'list' in three.combinat.tableaux.trait_names() #optional
        True
sage.interfaces.mupad.mupad_console()
    Spawn a new MuPAD command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.mupad import mupad_console
    sage: mupad_console() #not tested
                 MuPAD Pro 4.0.2 -- The Open Computer Algebra System
      /| /|
     *---* |
                 Copyright (c) 1997 - 2007 by SciFace Software
                                All rights reserved.
     | *--|-*
     1/ 1/
     *---*
                Licensed to: ...
sage.interfaces.mupad.reduce_load_mupad()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.mupad import reduce_load_mupad
    sage: reduce_load_mupad()
    Mupad
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYEIGHT**

# INTERFACE TO MWRANK

sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank(options='', server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)
Create and return an mwrank interpreter, with given options.

#### INPUT:

•options - string; passed when starting mwrank. The format is:

```
prints this info and quits
-h
        help
        quiet
                       turns OFF banner display and prompt
-q
        verbosity
                       sets verbosity to n (default=1)
−v n
        PARI/GP output turns ON extra PARI/GP short output (default is OFF)
-0
        precision sets precision to n decimals (default=15)
-р n
        quartic bound bound on quartic point search (default=10)
-b n
        n aux number of aux primes used for sieving (default=6)
-x n
-1
        list
                       turns ON listing of points (default ON unless v=0)
        selmer_only if set, computes Selmer rank only (default: not set)
-s
        skip_2nd_descent
                               if set, skips the second descent for curves with 2-torsion
-d
-S n
        sat bd
                      upper bound on saturation primes (default=100, -1 for automatic)
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = Mwrank('-v 0 -1')
sage: print M('0 0 1 -1 0')
Curve [0,0,1,-1,0] : Rank = 1
Generator 1 is [0:-1:1]; height 0.0511114082399688
Regulator = 0.0511114082399688
```

class sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank\_class (options='', server=None, server\_tmpdir=None)
 Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Mwrank interpreter.

#### console()

Start the mwrank console.

# EXAMPLE:

```
sage: mwrank.console() # not tested: expects console input
Program mwrank: ...
```

## eval(s, \*\*kwds)

Return mwrank's output for the given input.

INPUT:

- •s (str) a Sage object which when converted to a string gives valid input to mwrank. The conversion is done by validate\_mwrank\_input(). Possible formats are:
  - -a string representing exactly five integers separated by whitespace, for example '1 2 3 4 5'
  - -a string representing exactly five integers separated by commas, preceded by '[' and followed by ']' (with arbitrary whitespace), for example '[1 2 3 4 5]'
  - -a list or tuple of exactly 5 integers.

**Note:** If a RuntimeError exception is raised, then the mwrank interface is restarted and the command is retried once.

```
EXAMPLES:
          sage: mwrank.eval('12 3 4 5 6')
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
          sage: mwrank.eval('[12, 3, 4, 5, 6]')
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
          sage: mwrank.eval([12, 3, 4, 5, 6])
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
          sage: mwrank.eval((12, 3, 4, 5, 6))
          'Curve [12,3,4,5,6] :...'
     quit (verbose=False)
          Quit the mwrank process using kill -9 (so exit doesn't dump core, etc.).
          INPUT:
             •verbose - ignored
          EXAMPLES:
          sage: m = Mwrank()
          sage: e = m('1 2 3 4 5')
          sage: m.quit()
sage.interfaces.mwrank.mwrank_console()
     Start the mwrank console.
     EXAMPLE:
     sage: mwrank_console() # not tested: expects console input
     Program mwrank: ...
sage.interfaces.mwrank.validate_mwrank_input(s)
     Returns a string suitable for mwrank input, or raises an error.
     INPUT:
         •s – one of the following:
             -a list or tuple of 5 integers [a1,a2,a3,a4,a6] or (a1,a2,a3,a4,a6)
             -a string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]' or 'a1 a2 a3 a4 a6' where a1, a2, a3, a4, a6 are integers
     OUTPUT:
     For valid input, a string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]'. For invalid input a ValueError is raised.
     EXAMPLES:
     A list or tuple of 5 integers:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.mwrank import validate_mwrank_input
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4,5])
'[1, 2, 3, 4, 5]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input((-1, 2, -3, 4, -55))
'[-1, 2, -3, 4, -55]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: [1, 2, 3, 4] is not valid input to mwrank (should have 5 entries)
sage: validate_mwrank_input([1,2,3,4,i])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: [1, 2, 3, 4, I] is not valid input to mwrank (entries should be integers)
A string of the form '[a1,a2,a3,a4,a6]' with any whitespace and integers ai:
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 6')
'[0,-1,1,-7,6]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input("[0,-1,1,0,0]\n")
'[0,-1,1,0,0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0\t -1\t 1\t 0\t 0\n')
'[0,-1,1,0,0]'
sage: validate_mwrank_input('0 -1 1 -7 ')
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: 0 -1 1 -7 is not valid input to mwrank
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6	

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYNINE**

# INTERFACE TO GNU OCTAVE

GNU Octave is a free software (GPL) MATLAB-like program with numerical routines for integrating, solving systems of equations, special functions, and solving (numerically) differential equations. Please see http://octave.org/ for more details.

The commands in this section only work if you have the optional "octave" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.eval('2+2')  # optional - octave
'ans = 4'

sage: a = octave(10)  # optional - octave
sage: a**10  # optional - octave
1e+10
```

LOG: - creation (William Stein) - ? (David Joyner, 2005-12-18) - Examples (David Joyner, 2005-01-03)

# 29.1 Computation of Special Functions

Octave implements computation of the following special functions (see the maxima and gp interfaces for even more special functions):

```
airy
   Airy functions of the first and second kind, and their derivatives.
   airy(0,x) = Ai(x), airy(1,x) = Ai'(x), airy(2,x) = Bi(x), airy(3,x) = Bi'(x)
besselj
    Bessel functions of the first kind.
bessely
   Bessel functions of the second kind.
besseli
   Modified Bessel functions of the first kind.
besselk
   Modified Bessel functions of the second kind.
besselh
   Compute Hankel functions of the first (k = 1) or second (k = 2) kind.
beta
   The Beta function,
         beta (a, b) = gamma (a) * gamma (b) / gamma (a + b).
betainc
   The incomplete Beta function,
erf
   The error function,
```

```
erfinv
The inverse of the error function.

gamma
The Gamma function,

gammainc
The incomplete gamma function,
```

#### For example,

```
sage: octave("airy(3,2)")
                                 # optional - octave
4.10068
sage: octave("beta(2,2)")
                                 # optional - octave
0.166667
sage: octave("betainc(0.2,2,2)") # optional - octave
0.104
sage: octave("besselh(0,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
(0.223891, 0.510376)
sage: octave("besselh(0,1)")
                                  # optional - octave
(0.765198, 0.088257)
sage: octave("besseli(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
1.59064
sage: octave("besselj(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.576725
sage: octave("besselk(1,2)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.139866
sage: octave("erf(0)")
                                  # optional - octave
sage: octave("erf(1)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.842701
sage: octave("erfinv(0.842)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.998315
sage: octave("gamma(1.5)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.886227
sage: octave("gammainc(1.5,1)")
                                  # optional - octave
0.77687
```

The Octave interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner:

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^10000  # ten thousand character string.
sage: a = octave.eval(t + ';')  # optional - octave, < 1/100th of a second
sage: a = octave(t)  # optional - octave
```

Note that actually reading a back out takes forever. This *must* be fixed ASAP - see <a href="http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\_trac/ticket/940/">http://trac.sagemath.org/sage\_trac/ticket/940/</a>.

# 29.2 Tutorial

```
sage: octave('4+10')  # optional - octave

14
sage: octave('date')  # optional - octave; random output

18-Oct-2007
sage: octave('5*10 + 6')  # optional - octave

56
sage: octave('(6+6)/3')  # optional - octave
```

```
4
sage: octave('9')^2
                                 # optional - octave
sage: a = octave(10); b = octave(20); c = octave(30)
                                                       # optional - octave
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3
                                 # optional - octave
sage: avg
                                 # optional - octave
sage: parent(avg)
                                 # optional - octave
Octave
sage: my_scalar = octave('3.1415')
                                        # optional - octave
sage: my_scalar
                                        # optional - octave
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = octave('[1,5,7]')
                                       # optional - octave
sage: my_vector1
                                        # optional - octave
     5
sage: my_vector2 = octave('[1;5;7]')
                                       # optional - octave
sage: my_vector2
                                        # optional - octave
5
7
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
                                        # optional - octave
```

 $Bases: \verb|sage.interfaces.expect.Expect|\\$ 

Interface to the Octave interpreter.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.eval("a = [ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]") # optional - octave
'a =\n\n 1 1 2\n 3 5 8\n 13 21 33\n\n'
sage: octave.eval("b = [ 1; 3; 13]") # optional - octave
'b =\n\n 1\n 3\n 13\n\n'
sage: octave.eval("c=a \\ b") # solves linear equation: a*c = b # optional - octave; random out
'c =\n\n 1\n 7.21645e-16\n -7.21645e-16\n\n'
sage: octave.eval("c") # optional - octave; random output
'c =\n\n 1\n 7.21645e-16\n -7.21645e-16\n\n'
```

#### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.clear('x') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
"error: 'x' undefined near line ... column 1"
```

#### console()

Spawn a new Octave command-line session.

This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave_console() # not tested
GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
```

29.2. Tutorial 203

```
Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
...
octave:1> 2+3
ans = 5
octave:2> [ctl-d]
```

Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

### de\_system\_plot (f, ics, trange)

Plots (using octave's interface to gnuplot) the solution to a  $2 \times 2$  system of differential equations.

#### INPUT:

- •f a pair of strings representing the differential equations; The independent variable must be called x and the dependent variable must be called y.
- •ics a pair [x0,y0] such that x(t0) = x0, y(t0) = y0
- •trange a pair [t0,t1]

OUTPUT: a gnuplot window appears

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.de_system_plot(['x+y','x-y'], [1,-1], [0,2]) # not tested -- does this actual?
```

This should yield the two plots (t, x(t)), (t, y(t)) on the same graph (the t-axis is the horizontal axis) of the system of ODEs

$$x' = x + y, x(0) = 1;$$
  $y' = x - y, y(0) = -1,$  for  $0 < t < 2.$ 

#### get (var)

Get the value of the variable var.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
' 2'
```

## quit (verbose=False)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: o = Octave()
sage: o._start()  # optional - octave
sage: o.quit(True)  # optional - octave
Exiting spawned Octave process.
```

# $sage2octave\_matrix\_string(A)$

Return an octave matrix from a Sage matrix.

INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.

OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Octave matrix.

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: octave.sage2octave_matrix_string(A) # optional - octave
'[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

```
AUTHORS:
```

•David Joyner and William Stein

```
set (var, value)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave.set('x', '2') # optional - octave
sage: octave.get('x') # optional - octave
' 2'
```

#### $solve_linear_system(A, b)$

Use octave to compute a solution x to A\*x = b, as a list.

#### INPUT:

- •A mxn matrix A with entries in QQ or RR
- •b m-vector b entries in QQ or RR (resp)

OUTPUT: An list x (if it exists) which solves M\*x = b

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
sage: V3 = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: b = V3([1,2,3])
sage: octave.solve_linear_system(A,b) # optional - octave (and output is slightly random
[-0.33333329999999999, 0.666667000000000001, -3.5236600000000002e-18]
```

## **AUTHORS:**

•David Joyner and William Stein

## version()

Return the version of Octave.

**OUTPUT:** string

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: octave.version() # optional - octave; random output depending on version
'2.1.73'
```

class sage.interfaces.octave.OctaveElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement

```
sage.interfaces.octave.octave_console()
```

Spawn a new Octave command-line session.

This requires that the optional octave program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need be installed.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: octave_console() # not tested
GNU Octave, version 2.1.73 (i386-apple-darwin8.5.3).
Copyright (C) 2006 John W. Eaton.
...
octave:1> 2+3
ans = 5
octave:2> [ctl-d]
```

29.2. Tutorial 205

Pressing ctrl-d exits the octave console and returns you to Sage. octave, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

```
sage.interfaces.octave.octave_version()
   Return the version of Octave installed.

EXAMPLES:
   sage: octave_version()  # optional - octave; and output is random
   '2.9.12'

sage.interfaces.octave.reduce_load_Octave()
   EXAMPLES:
   sage: from sage.interfaces.octave import reduce_load_Octave
   sage: reduce_load_Octave()
   Octave
```

# THIRTY

# INTERFACE TO PHC.

PHC computes numerical information about systems of polynomials over the complex numbers.

PHC implements polynomial homotopy methods to exploit structure in order to better approximate all isolated solutions. The package also includes extra tools to handle positive dimensional solution components.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- PHC was written by J. Verschelde, R. Cools, and many others (?)
- William Stein and Kelly ?? first version of interface to PHC
- Marshall Hampton second version of interface to PHC
- Marshall Hampton and Alex Jokela third version, path tracking

class sage.interfaces.phc.PHC

A class to interface with PHCpack, for computing numerical homotopies and root counts.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CDF,2)
sage: testsys = [x^2 + 1, x*y - 1]
                                      # optional -- phc
sage: phc.mixed_volume(testsys)
sage: v = phc.blackbox(testsys, R)
                                      # optional -- phc
sage: sols = v.solutions()
                                      # optional -- phc
                                      # optional -- phc
sage: sols.sort()
                                      # optional -- phc
sage: sols
[[-1.0000000000000*I, 1.0000000000000*I], [1.0000000000000*I, -1.0000000000000*I]]
sage: sol_dict = v.solution_dicts() # optional -- phc
sage: x_sols_from_dict = [d[x] for d in sol_dict]
                                                    # optional -- phc
sage: x_sols_from_dict.sort(); x_sols_from_dict
                                                   # optional -- phc
[-1.000000000000000*I, 1.0000000000000*I]
sage: residuals = [[test_equation.change_ring(CDF).subs(sol) for test_equation in testsys] for s
sage: residuals
                                      # optional -- phc
[[0, 0], [0, 0]]
```

blackbox (polys, input\_ring, verbose=False)

Returns as a string the result of running PHC with the given polynomials under blackbox mode (the '-b' option).

## INPUT:

- •polys a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
- •input ring for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- •verbose print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

#### **OUTPUT:**

•a PHC\_Object object containing the phcpack output string.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
30
```

## mixed\_volume (polys, verbose=False)

Computes the mixed volume of the polynomial system given by the input polys.

### **INPUT:**

- •polys a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
- •verbose print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

#### **OUTPUT**:

•The mixed volume.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: test_sys = [(x+y+z)^2-1,x^2-x,y^2-1]
sage: phc.mixed_volume(test_sys) # optional -- phc
4
```

## path\_track (start\_sys, end\_sys, input\_ring, c\_skew=0.001, saved\_start=None)

This function computes homotopy paths between the solutions of start\_sys and end\_sys.

#### INPUT:

- •start\_sys a square polynomial system, given as a list of polynomials
- •end\_sys same type as start\_sys
- •input\_ring for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- •c\_skew optional. the imaginary part of homotopy multiplier; nonzero values are often necessary to avoid intermediate path collisions
- •saved\_start optional. A phc output file. If not given, start system solutions are computed via the phc.blackbox function.

# **OUTPUT:**

•a list of paths as dictionaries, with the keys variables and t-values on the path.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: sol_paths = phc.path_track(start_sys, end_sys, R2, saved_start = start_save) # options
sage: len(sol_paths)  # optional -- phc
```

This returns a graphics object of solution paths in the complex plane.

#### INPUT:

- •start\_sys a square polynomial system, given as a list of polynomials
- •end\_sys same type as start\_sys
- •input ring for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- •c\_skew optional. the imaginary part of homotopy multiplier; nonzero values are often necessary to avoid intermediate path collisions
- •endpoints optional. Whether to draw in the ends of paths as points.
- •saved\_start optional. A phc output file. If not given, start system solutions are computed via the phc.blackbox function.

#### **OUTPUT:**

•lines and points of solution paths

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: from sage.structure.sage_object import SageObject
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^5-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^5-25,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
sage: testing = phc.plot_paths_2d(start_sys, end_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: type(testing)  # optional -- phc (normally use plot here)
<class 'sage.plot.graphics.Graphics'>
```

start\_from (start\_filename\_or\_string, polys, input\_ring, path\_track\_file=None, verbose=False)

This computes solutions starting from a phepack solution file.

### INPUT:

- •start\_filename\_or\_string the filename for a phcpack start system, or the contents of such a file as a string. Variable names must match the inputring variables. The value of the homotopy variable t should be 1, not 0.
- •polys a list of multivariate polynomials (elements of a multivariate polynomial ring).
- •input\_ring: for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.
- •path\_track\_file: whether to save path-tracking information
- •verbose print lots of verbose information about what this function does.

#### **OUTPUT:**

•A solution in the form of a PHCObject.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^6-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start()  # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2]  # optional -- phc
```

```
sage: sol = phc.start_from(start_save, end_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions()) # optional -- phc
30
```

## class sage.interfaces.phc.PHC\_Object (output\_file\_contents, input\_ring)

A container for data from the PHCpack program - lists of float solutions, etc. Currently the file contents are kept as a string; for really large outputs this would be bad.

#### INPUT:

output\_file\_contents: the string output of PHCpack

•input\_ring: for coercion of the variables into the desired ring.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [(x-1)^2+(y-1)-1, x^2+y^2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([x[0] for x in sol.solutions()]).real())[0:3] # optional -- phc
'2.0'
```

#### classified\_solution\_dicts()

Returns a dictionary of lists of dictionaries of solutions. Its not as crazy as it sounds; the keys are the types of solutions as classified by phcpack: regular vs. singular, complex vs. real

#### INPUT:

•None

## **OUTPUT:**

•A dictionary of lists of dictionaries of solutions

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(CC,2)
sage: p_sys = [x^10-y,y^2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(p_sys,R)  # optional -- phc
sage: classifieds = sol.classified_solution_dicts()  # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([q[y] for q in classifieds['real']]))[0:3]  # optional -- phc
'2.0'
```

### save\_as\_start (start\_filename=None, sol\_filter='')

Saves a solution as a phopack start file. The usual output is just as a string, but it can be saved to a file as well. Even if saved to a file, it still returns the output string.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import phc
sage: R2.<x,y> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: start_sys = [x^3-y^2,y^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(start_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
sage: start_save = sol.save_as_start() # optional -- phc
sage: end_sys = [x^7-2,y^5-x^2] # optional -- phc
sage: sol = phc.start_from(start_save, end_sys, R2) # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions()) # optional -- phc
```

#### solution\_dicts (get\_failures=False)

Returns a list of solutions in dictionary form: variable:value.

#### INPUT:

- •self for access to self\_out\_file\_contents, the string of raw PHCpack output.
- •get\_failures (optional) a boolean. The default (False) is to not process failed homotopies. These either lie on positive-dimensional components or at infinity.

#### **OUTPUT:**

•solution\_dicts: a list of dictionaries. Each dictionary element is of the form variable:value, where the variable is an element of the input\_ring, and the value is in ComplexField.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ,3)
sage: fs = [x^2-1,y^2-x,z^2-y]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(fs,R)  # optional -- phc
sage: s_list = sol.solution_dicts()  # optional -- phc
sage: s_list.sort()  # optional -- phc
sage: s_list[0]  # optional -- phc
{y: 1.0000000000000000, z: -1.00000000000000, x: 1.00000000000000000}
```

#### solutions (get\_failures=False)

Returns a list of solutions in the ComplexField.

Use the variable\_list function to get the order of variables used by PHCpack, which is usually different than the term order of the input\_ring.

#### INPUT:

- •self for access to self\_out\_file\_contents, the string of raw PHCpack output.
- •get\_failures (optional) a boolean. The default (False) is to not process failed homotopies. These either lie on positive-dimensional components or at infinity.

#### **OUTPUT:**

•solutions: a list of lists of ComplexField-valued solutions.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [x1^5-x1*x2^2-1, x2^5-x1*x2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: len(sol.solutions())  # optional -- phc
25
```

#### variable\_list()

Returns the variables, as strings, in the order in which PHCpack has processed them.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [x1^5-x1*x2^2-1, x2^5-x1*x2-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: sol.variable_list()  # optional -- phc
['x1', 'x2']
```

Returns a dictionary of lists of dictionaries of variable:value (key:value) pairs. Only used internally; see the classified solution dict function in the PHC Object class definition for details.

#### INPUT:

- •output\_file\_contents phc solution output as a string
- •input ring a PolynomialRing that variable names can be coerced into

#### **OUTPUT:**

•a dictionary of lists if dictionaries of solutions, classifies by type

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-2)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: sol_classes = get_classified_solution_dicts(sol.output_file_contents,R2)  # optional -- ph
sage: len(sol_classes['real'])  # optional -- phc
1
```

Returns a list of dictionaries of variable:value (key:value) pairs. Only used internally; see the solution\_dict function in the PHC Object class definition for details.

#### INPUT:

- •output\_file\_contents phc solution output as a string
- •input\_ring a PolynomialRing that variable names can be coerced into

#### **OUTPUT:**

a list of dictionaries of solutions

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-1)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: test = get_solution_dicts(sol.output_file_contents,R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: str(sum([q[x1].real() for q in test]))[0:4]  # optional -- phc
'25.0'
```

#### sage.interfaces.phc.get\_variable\_list(output\_file\_contents)

Returns the variables, as strings, in the order in which PHCpack has processed them.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.phc import *
sage: R2.<x1,x2> = PolynomialRing(QQ,2)
sage: test_sys = [(x1-2)^5-x2, (x2-1)^5-1]
sage: sol = phc.blackbox(test_sys, R2)  # optional -- phc
sage: get_variable_list(sol.output_file_contents) # optional -- phc
['x1', 'x2']
```

input\_ring,

# POV-RAY, THE PERSISTENCE OF VISION RAY TRACER



# PARALLEL INTERFACE TO THE SAGE INTERPRETER

This is an expect interface to emph{multiple} copy of the sage interpreter, which can all run simultaneous calculations. A PSage object does not work as well as the usual Sage object, but does have the great property that when you construct an object in a PSage you get back a prompt immediately. All objects constructed for that PSage print <<currently executing code>> until code execution completes, when they print as normal.

 $note \{BUG-currently\ non-idle\ PSage\ subprocesses\ do\ not\ stop\ when\ sage\ exits.\ I\ would\ very\ much\ like\ to\ fix\ this\ but\ don't\ know\ how.\}$ 

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We illustrate how to factor 3 integers in parallel. First start up 3 parallel Sage interfaces:

```
sage: v = [PSage() for _ in range(3)]
```

Next, request factorization of one random integer in each copy.

```
sage: w = [x('factor(2^*s-1)' * randint(250,310))  for x  in v]  # long time (5s on sage.math, 2011)
```

Print the status:

Note that at the point when we printed two of the factorizations had finished but a third one hadn't. A few seconds later all three have finished:

```
sage: w  # long time, random output
[3 * 11 * 31^2 * 311 * 11161 * 11471 * 73471 * 715827883 * 2147483647 * 4649919401 * 18158209813151
23^2 * 47 * 89 * 178481 * 4103188409 * 199957736328435366769577 * 44667711762797798403039426178361,
9623 * 68492481833 * 23579543011798993222850893929565870383844167873851502677311057483194673]

class sage.interfaces.psage.PSage (**kwds)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage
    eval (x, strip=True, **kwds)
        x - code strip -ignored

get (var)
    Get the value of the variable var.

is_locked()
    x.__init_(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYTHREE**

# INTERFACE TO QEPCAD

The basic function of QEPCAD is to construct cylindrical algebraic decompositions (CADs) of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , given a list of polynomials. Using this CAD, it is possible to perform quantifier elimination and formula simplification.

A CAD for a set A of k-variate polynomials decomposes  $\mathbf{R}^j$  into disjoint cells, for each j in  $0 \le j \le k$ . The sign of each polynomial in A is constant in each cell of  $\mathbf{R}^k$ , and for each cell in  $\mathbf{R}^j$  (j > 1), the projection of that cell into  $\mathbf{R}^{j-1}$  is a cell of  $\mathbf{R}^{j-1}$ . (This property makes the decomposition 'cylindrical'.)

Given a formula  $\exists x. P(a,b,x) = 0$  (for a polynomial P), and a cylindrical algebraic decomposition for P, we can eliminate the quantifier (find an equivalent formula in the two variables a, b without the quantifier  $\exists$ ) as follows. For each cell C in  $\mathbf{R}^2$ , find the cells of  $\mathbf{R}^3$  which project to C. (This collection is called the stack over C.) Mark C as true if some member of the stack has sign = 0; otherwise, mark C as false. Then, construct a polynomial formula in a, b which specifies exactly the true cells (this is always possible). The same technique works if the body of the quantifier is any boolean combination of polynomial equalities and inequalities.

Formula simplification is a similar technique. Given a formula which describes a simple set of  $\mathbf{R}^k$  in a complicated way as a boolean combination of polynomial equalities and inequalities, QEPCAD can construct a CAD for the polynomials and recover a simple equivalent formula.

Note that while the following documentation is tutorial in nature, and is written for people who may not be familiar with QEPCAD, it is documentation for the sage interface rather than for QEPCAD. As such, it does not cover several issues that are very important to use QEPCAD efficiently, such as variable ordering, the efficient use of the alternate quantifiers and <code>\_root\_</code> expressions, the <code>measure-zero-error</code> command, etc. For more information on QEPCAD, see the online documentation at <code>url{http://www.cs.usna.edu/~qepcad/B/QEPCAD.html}</code> and Chris Brown's tutorial handout and slides from <code>url{http://www.cs.usna.edu/~wcbrown/research/ISSAC04/Tutorial.html}</code>. (Several of the examples in this documentation came from these sources.)

The examples below require that the optional general package is installed.

QEPCAD can be run in a fully automatic fashion, or interactively. We first demonstrate the automatic use of QEPCAD.

Since sage has no built-in support for quantifiers, this interface provides <code>qepcad\_formula</code> which helps construct quantified formulas in the syntax QEPCAD requires.

```
sage: var('a,b,c,d,x,y,z')
(a, b, c, d, x, y, z)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
```

We start with a simple example. Consider an arbitrarily-selected ellipse:

```
sage: ellipse = 3*x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2 - x + y - 7
```

What is the projection onto the x axis of this ellipse? First we construct a formula asking this question.

```
sage: F = qf.exists(y, ellipse == 0); F
(E y) [3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 = 0]
```

Then we run qepcad to get the answer:

How about the projection onto the y axis?

```
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, ellipse == 0)) # optional - qepcad
8 y^2 + 16 y - 85 \le 0
```

QEPCAD deals with more quantifiers than just 'exists', of course. Besides the standard 'forall', there are also 'for infinitely many', 'for all but finitely many', 'for a connected subset', and 'for exactly k'. The <code>qepcad()</code> documentation has examples of all of these; here we will just give one example.

First we construct a circle:

```
sage: circle = x^2 + y^2 - 3
```

For what values k does a vertical line x = k intersect the combined figure of the circle and ellipse exactly three times?

```
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(3, y, circle * ellipse == 0); F # optional - qepcad

(X3 y)[(x^2 + y^2 - 3) (3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7) = 0]

sage: qepcad(F) # optional - qepcad

8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 <= 0 /\ x^2 - 3 <= 0 /\ 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 >= 0 /\ [ 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 >= 0 /\ ]
```

Here we see that the solutions are among the eight (4 + 2 + 2) roots of the three polynomials inside the brackets, but not all of these roots are solutions; the polynomial inequalities outside the brackets are needed to select those roots that are solutions.

QEPCAD also supports an extended formula language, where  $root_k P(\bar{x}, y)$  refers to a particular zero of  $P(\bar{x}, y)$  (viewed as a polynomial in y). If there are n roots, then  $root_1$  refers to the least root and  $root_n$  refers to the greatest. Also,  $root_n$  refers to the least root and  $root_1$  refers to the greatest.

This extended language is available both on input and output; see the QEPCAD documentation for more information on how to use this syntax on input. We can request output that is intended to be easy to interpret geometrically; then QEPCAD will use the extended language to produce a solution formula without the selection polynomials.

```
sage: qepcad(F, solution='geometric') # optional - qepcad
x = _root_1 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29
\/
8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 = 0
\/
x = _root_-1 x^2 - 3
```

We then see that the 6 solutions correspond to the vertical tangent on the left side of the ellipse, the four intersections between the ellipse and the circle, and the vertical tangent on the right side of the circle.

Let us do some basic formula simplification and visualization. We will look at the region which is inside both the ellipse and the circle:

```
sage: F = qf.and_(ellipse < 0, circle < 0); F  # optional - qepcad
[3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 < 0 /\ x^2 + y^2 - 3 < 0]
sage: qepcad(F)  # optional - qepcad
y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7 < 0 /\ y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0</pre>
```

We get back the same formula we put in. This is not surprising (we started with a pretty simple formula, after all), but it is not very enlightening either. Again, if we ask for a 'geometric' output, then we see an output that lets us understand something about the shape of the solution set.

```
sage: qepcad(F, solution='geometric')  # optional - qepcad
[
    x = _root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
    \/
    x = _root_2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
    \/
    8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 < 0
]
    //
    y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7 < 0
    //
    y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0
]
    //
    x > _root_2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
    //
    x < _root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
    //
    x < _root_-2 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13
    //
    y^2 + x^2 - 3 < 0
]</pre>
```

There is another reason to prefer output using  $\_root\_$  expressions; not only does it sometimes give added insight into the geometric structure, it also can be more efficient to construct. Consider this formula for the projection of a particular semicircle onto the x axis:

```
sage: F = qf.exists(y, qf.and_(circle == 0, x + y > 0)); F # optional - qepcad (E y) [x^2 + y^2 - 3 = 0 / x + y > 0]

sage: qepcad(F) # optional - qepcad x^2 - 3 <= 0 / [x > 0 / 2 x^2 - 3 < 0]
```

Here, the formula x > 0 had to be introduced in order to get a solution formula; the original CAD of F did not include the polynomial x. To avoid having QEPCAD do the extra work to come up with a solution formula, we can tell it to use the extended language; it is always possible to construct a solution formula in the extended language without introducing new polynomials.

```
sage: qepcad(F, solution='extended')  # optional - qepcad
x^2 - 3 \le 0 / x > root_1 2 x^2 - 3
```

Up to this point, all the output we have seen has basically been in the form of strings; there is no support (yet) for parsing these outputs back into sage polynomials (partly because sage does not yet have support for symbolic conjunctions and disjunctions). The function <code>qepcad()</code> supports three more output types that give numbers which can be manipulated in sage: any-point, all-points, and cell-points.

These output types give dictionaries mapping variable names to values. With any-point, <code>qepcad()</code> either produces a single dictionary specifying a point where the formula is true, or raises an exception if the formula is false everywhere. With all-points, <code>qepcad()</code> either produces a list of dictionaries for all points where the formula is true, or raises an exception if the formula is true on infinitely many points. With cell-points, <code>qepcad()</code> produces a list of dictionaries with one point for each cell where the formula is true. (This means you will have at least one point in each connected component of the solution, although you will often have many more points than that.)

Let us revisit some of the above examples and get some points to play with. We will start by finding a point on our ellipse.

```
sage: p = qepcad(ellipse == 0, solution='any-point'); p # optional - qepcad
{'y': 0.9685019685029527?, 'x': -1.468501968502953?}
```

(Note that despite the decimal printing and the question marks, these are really exact numbers.)

We can verify that this point is a solution. To do so, we create a copy of ellipse as a polynomial over  $\mathbf{Q}$  (instead of a symbolic expression).

```
sage: pellipse = QQ['x,y'](ellipse) # optional - qepcad
sage: pellipse(**p) == 0 # optional - qepcad
True
```

For cell-points, let us look at points not on the ellipse.

```
sage: pts = qepcad(ellipse != 0, solution='cell-points'); pts # optional - qepcad
[{'y': 0, 'x': 4}, {'y': 1, 'x': 2.468501968502953?}, {'y': -9, 'x': 2.468501968502953?}, {'y': 9, 'x': 2.468501968502953?}, {'y': -9, 'x': 2.468501968502953?}.
```

For the points here which are in full-dimensional cells, QEPCAD has the freedom to choose rational sample points, and it does so.

And, of course, all these points really are not on the ellipse.

```
sage: [pellipse(**p) != 0 for p in pts] # optional - qepcad
[True, True, True, True, True, True, True, True]
```

Finally, for all-points, let us look again at finding vertical lines that intersect the union of the circle and the ellipse exactly three times.

```
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(3, y, circle * ellipse == 0); F # optional - qepcad

(X3 y)[(x^2 + y^2 - 3) (3 x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7) = 0]

sage: pts = qepcad(F, solution='all-points'); pts # optional - qepcad

[{'x': 1.732050807568878?}, {'x': 1.731054913462534?}, {'x': 0.678911384208004?}, {'x': -0.9417727377}
```

Since y is bound by the quantifier, the solutions only refer to x.

We can substitute one of these solutions into the original equation:

and verify that it does have three roots:

```
sage: intersections.roots() # optional - qepcad
[(-4.403249005600958?, 1), (-0.06085260953679653?, 1), (0, 2)]
```

Let us check all six solutions.

```
sage: [len(pcombo(y=polygen(AA, 'y'), **p).roots()) for p in pts] # optional - qepcad
[3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3]
```

We said earlier that we can run QEPCAD either automatically or interactively. Now that we have discussed the automatic modes, let us turn to interactive uses.

If the <code>qepcad()</code> function is passed <code>interact=True</code>, then instead of returning a result, it returns an object of class <code>Qepcad</code> representing a running instance of QEPCAD that you can interact with. For example:

```
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.forall(x, x^2 + b*x + c > 0), interact=True); qe  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object in phase 'Before Normalization'
```

This object is a fairly thin wrapper over QEPCAD; most QEPCAD commands are available as methods on the Qepcad object. Given a Qepcad object qe, you can type qe.[tab] to see the available QEPCAD commands; to see the documentation for an individual QEPCAD command, for example d\_setting, you can type qe.d\_setting?. (In QEPCAD, this command is called d-setting. We systematically replace hyphens with underscores for this interface.)

The execution of QEPCAD is divided into four phases. Most commands are not available during all phases. We saw above that QEPCAD starts out in phase 'Before Normalization'. We see that the d\_cell command is not available in this phase:

```
sage: qe.d_cell() # optional - qepcad
Error GETCID: This command is not active here.
```

We will focus here on the fourth (and last) phase, 'Before Solution', because this interface has special support for some operations in this phase. Consult the QEPCAD documentation for information on the other phases.

We can tell QEPCAD to finish off the current phase and move to the next with its go command. (There is also the step command, which partially completes a phase for phases that have multiple steps, and the finish command, which runs QEPCAD to completion.)

Note that the <code>Qepcad</code> object returns the new phase whenever the phase changes, as a convenience for interactive use; except that when the new phase is '<code>EXITED</code>', the solution formula printed by QEPCAD is returned instead.

```
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
4 c - b^2 > 0
sage: qe # optional - qepcad
OEPCAD object in phase 'EXITED'
```

Let us pick a nice, simple example, return to phase 4, and explore the resulting qe object.

```
sage: qe = qepcad(circle == 0, interact=True); qe  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object in phase 'Before Normalization'
sage: qe.go(); qe.go()  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
```

We said before that QEPCAD creates 'cylindrical algebraic decompositions'; since we have a bivariate polynomial, we get decompositions of  $\mathbf{R}^0$ ,  $\mathbf{R}^1$ , and  $\mathbf{R}^2$ . In this case, where our example is a circle of radius  $\sqrt{3}$  centered on the origin, these decompositions are as follows:

The decomposition of  ${\bf R}^0$  is trivial (of course). The decomposition of  ${\bf R}^1$  has five cells:  $x<-\sqrt{3},\,x=-\sqrt{3},\,-\sqrt{3}< x<\sqrt{3},\,x=\sqrt{3},\,$  and  $x>\sqrt{3}.$  These five cells comprise the stack over the single cell in the trivial decomposition of  ${\bf R}^0$ .

These five cells give rise to five stacks in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . The first and fifth stack have just one cell apiece. The second and fourth stacks have three cells: y < 0, y = 0, and y > 0. The third stack has five cells: below the circle, the lower semicircle, the interior of the circle, the upper semicircle, and above the circle.

QEPCAD (and this QEPCAD interface) number the cells in a stack starting with 1. Each cell has an index, which is a tuple of integers describing the path to the cell in the tree of all cells. For example, the cell 'below the circle' has index (3,1) (the first cell in the stack over the third cell of  $\mathbb{R}^1$ ) and the interior of the circle has index (3,3).

We can view these cells with the QEPCAD command d\_cell. For instance, let us look at the cell for the upper semicircle:

```
# optional - gepcad
sage: ge.d_cell(3, 4)
----- Information about the cell (3,4) -----
Level
                        : 2
Dimension
                         : 1
Number of children : 0
Truth value : T
Truth value
                         : T
                                by trial evaluation.
Degrees after substitution : Not known yet or No polynomial.
Multiplicities : ((1,1))
Signs of Projection Factors
Level 1 : (-)
Level 2 : (0)
----- Sample point -----
The sample point is in a PRIMITIVE representation.
alpha = the unique root of x^2 - 3 between 0 and 4
     = 1.7320508076-
Coordinate 1 = 0
           = 0.000000000
Coordinate 2 = alpha
           = 1.7320508076-
```

We see that, the level of this cell is 2, meaning that it is part of the decomposition of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . The dimension is 1, meaning that the cell is homeomorphic to a line (rather than a plane or a point). The sample point gives the coordinates of one point in the cell, both symbolically and numerically.

For programmatic access to cells, we have defined a sage wrapper class <code>QepcadCell</code>. These cells can be created with the <code>cell()</code> method; for example:

A QepcadCell has accessor methods for the important state held within a cell. For instance:

```
sage: c.level()  # optional - qepcad
2
sage: c.index()  # optional - qepcad
(3, 4)
sage: qe.cell(3).number_of_children()  # optional - qepcad
5
sage: len(qe.cell(3))  # optional - qepcad
5
```

One particularly useful thing we can get from a cell is its sample point, as sage algebraic real numbers.

We have seen that we can get cells using the cell () method. There are several QEPCAD commands that print lists

of cells; we can also get cells using the make\_cells() method, passing it the output of one of these commands.

```
sage: qe.make_cells(qe.d_true_cells()) # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (4, 2), QEPCAD cell (3, 4), QEPCAD cell (3, 2),
OEPCAD cell (2, 2)]
```

Also, the cells in the stack over a given cell can be accessed using array subscripting or iteration. (Remember that cells in a stack are numbered starting with one; we preserve this convention in the array-subscripting syntax.)

```
sage: c = qe.cell(3)  # optional - qepcad
sage: c[1]  # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (3, 1)
sage: [c2 for c2 in c]  # optional - qepcad
[QEPCAD cell (3, 1), QEPCAD cell (3, 2), QEPCAD cell (3, 3),
QEPCAD cell (3, 4), QEPCAD cell (3, 5)]
```

We can do one more thing with a cell: we can set its truth value. Once the truth values of the cells have been set, we can get QEPCAD to produce a formula which is true in exactly the cells we have selected. This is useful if QEPCAD's quantifier language is insufficient to express your problem.

For example, consider again our combined figure of the circle and the ellipse. Suppose you want to find all vertical lines that intersect the circle twice, and also intersect the ellipse twice. The vertical lines that intersect the circle twice can be found by simplifying:

```
sage: F = qf.exactly_k(2, y, circle == 0); F  # optional - qepcad
(X2 y) [x^2 + y^2 - 3 = 0]
```

and the vertical lines that intersect the ellipse twice are expressed by:

```
sage: G = qf.exactly_k(2, y, ellipse == 0); G # optional - qepcad (X2 y) [3 <math>x^2 + 2 x y + y^2 - x + y - 7 = 0]
```

and the lines that intersect both figures would be:

```
sage: qf.and_(F, G) # optional - qepcad
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: QEPCAD formulas must be in prenex (quantifiers outermost) form
```

...except that QEPCAD does not support formulas like this; in QEPCAD input, all logical connectives must be inside all quantifiers.

Instead, we can get QEPCAD to construct a CAD for our combined figure and set the truth values ourselves. (The exact formula we use doesn't matter, since we're going to replace the truth values in the cells; we just need to use a formula that uses both polynomials.)

```
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.and_(ellipse == 0, circle == 0), interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
```

Now we want to find all cells c in the decomposition of  $\mathbb{R}^1$  such that the stack over c contains exactly two cells on the ellipse, and also contains exactly two cells on the circle.

Our input polynomials are 'level-2 projection factors', we see:

```
 = 8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 
P_{1,2} = fac(J_{1,2}) = fac(dis(A_{2,2})) 
= x^2 - 3 
P_{1,3} = fac(J_{1,3}) = fac(res(A_{2,1}|A_{2,2})) 
= 8 x^4 - 26 x^2 - 4 x + 13 
A_{2,1} = input 
= y^2 + 2 x y + y + 3 x^2 - x - 7 
A_{2,2} = input 
= y^2 + x^2 - 3
```

so we can test whether a cell is on the ellipse by checking that the sign of the corresponding projection factor is 0 in our cell. For instance, the cell (12,2) is on the ellipse:

```
sage: qe.cell(12,2).signs()[1][0] # optional - qepcad
0
```

So we can update the truth values as desired like this:

and then we can get our desired solution formula. (The 'G' stands for 'geometric', and gives solutions using the same rules as solution='geometric' described above.)

```
sage: qe.solution_extension('G') # optional - qepcad
8 x^2 - 8 x - 29 < 0
/\
x^2 - 3 < 0
```

#### TESTS:

Check the qepcad configuration file:

```
sage: open('%s/default.qepcadrc'%SAGE_LOCAL).readlines()[-1]
'SINGULAR .../local/bin\n'
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Carl Witty (2008-03): initial version

The wrapper for QEPCAD.

#### answer()

For a QEPCAD instance which is finished, return the simplified quantifier-free formula that it printed just before exiting.

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^3 - x == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.finish() # optional - qepcad
x - 1 <= 0 /\ x + 1 >= 0 /\ [ x = 0 \/ x - 1 = 0 \/ x + 1 = 0 ]
sage: qe.answer() # optional - qepcad
x - 1 <= 0 /\ x + 1 >= 0 /\ [ x = 0 \/ x - 1 = 0 \/ x + 1 = 0 ]
```

```
assume (assume)
```

The following documentation is from gepcad.help.

Add an assumption to the problem. These will not be included in the solution formula.

For example, with input (E x)[ a  $x^2 + b x + c = 0$ ], if we issue the command

```
assume [a \neq 0]
```

we will get the solution formula  $b^2 - 4$  a  $c \ge 0$ . Without the assumption we'd get something like [a = 0 / b / e 0] / [a / e 0 / 4 a  $c - b^2 < 0] / [a = 0 / b = 0 / c = 0]$ .

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0), interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.assume(a != 0) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.finish() # optional - qepcad
4 a c - b^2 <= 0</pre>
```

#### cell(\*index)

Given a cell index, returns a <code>QepcadCell</code> wrapper for that cell. Uses a cache for efficiency.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x + 3 == 42, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell(2) # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD cell (2)
sage: qe.cell(2) is qe.cell(2) # optional - qepcad
```

#### final\_stats()

For a QEPCAD instance which is finished, return the statistics that it printed just before exiting.

#### EXAMPLES

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x == 0, interact=True) # optional
sage: qe.finish() # optional
x = 0
sage: qe.final_stats() # random, optional

O Garbage collections, 0 Cells and 0 Arrays reclaimed, in 0 milliseconds.
492840 Cells in AVAIL, 500000 Cells in SPACE.
System time: 8 milliseconds.
System time after the initialization: 4 milliseconds.
```

#### make\_cells (text)

Given the result of some QEPCAD command that returns cells (such as d\_cell(), d\_witness\_list(), etc.), return a list of cell objects.

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
```

```
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'

sage: qe.make_cells(qe.d_false_cells()) # optional - qepcad

[QEPCAD cell (5, 1), QEPCAD cell (4, 3), QEPCAD cell (4, 1), QEPCAD cell (3, 5), QEPCAD cell
```

#### phase()

Return the current phase of the QEPCAD program.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x > 2/3, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Normalization'
sage: qe.go() # optional
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'At the end of projection phase'
sage: qe.go() # optional
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Choice'
sage: qe.go() # optional
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'Before Solution'
sage: qe.go() # optional - qepcad
3 \times - 2 > 0
sage: qe.phase() # optional - qepcad
'EXITED'
```

#### set\_truth\_value (index, nv)

Given a cell index (or a cell) and an integer, set the truth value of the cell to that integer.

Valid integers are 0 (false), 1 (true), and 2 (undetermined).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.set_truth_value(1, 1) # optional - qepcad
```

#### solution\_extension(kind)

The following documentation is modified from qepcad.help:

#### solution-extension x

Use an alternative solution formula construction method. The parameter x is allowed to be T,E, or G. If x is T, then a formula in the usual language of Tarski formulas is produced. If x is E, a formula in the language of Extended Tarski formulas is produced. If x is G, then a geometry-based formula is produced.

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qe = qepcad(qf.and_(x^2 + y^2 - 3 == 0, x + y > 0), interact=True) # optional
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
```

```
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
         QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
         QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
         sage: qe.solution_extension('E') # optional - qepcad
         x > \_root_1 2 x^2 - 3 / y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0 / [2 x^2 - 3 > 0 / y = \_root_1 y^2 + x^2 - 3]
         sage: qe.solution_extension('G') # optional - gepcad
         [
           [
             2 x^2 - 3 < 0
            \/
             x = \_root\_-1 2 x^2 - 3
          /\
          y = \_root\_-1 \ y^2 + x^2 - 3
         ]
         \/
         [
          x^2 - 3 <= 0
          /\
          x > \_root\_-1 2 x^2 - 3
          y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0
         ]
         sage: qe.solution_extension('T') # optional - qepcad
         y + x > 0 / y^2 + x^2 - 3 = 0
    trait_names()
        Return a list of the QEPCAD commands which are available as extra methods on a Qepcad object.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 < 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
         sage: len(qe.trait_names()) # random, optional - qepcad
         sage: 'd_cell' in qe.trait_names() # optional - qepcad
         True
class sage.interfaces.gepcad.QepcadCell(parent, lines)
    A wrapper for a QEPCAD cell.
    index()
        Give the index of a QEPCAD cell.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: var('x,y')
         sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
         sage: qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
         QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
         QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
         QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
         sage: qe.cell().index() # optional - qepcad
         ()
         sage: qe.cell(1).index() # optional - gepcad
         (1,)
         sage: qe.cell(2, 2).index() # optional - qepcad
         (2, 2)
```

level()

Return the level of a QEPCAD cell.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().level() # optional - qepcad
0
sage: qe.cell(1).level() # optional - qepcad
1
sage: qe.cell(2, 2).level() # optional - qepcad
2
```

#### number\_of\_children()

Return the number of elements in the stack over a QEPCAD cell. (This is always an odd number, if the stack has been constructed.)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell().number_of_children() # optional - qepcad
5
sage: [c.number_of_children() for c in qe.cell()] # optional - qepcad
[1, 3, 5, 3, 1]
```

# sample\_point()

Return the coordinates of a point in the cell, as a tuple of sage algebraic reals.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 - x - 1 == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: v1 = qe.cell(2).sample_point()[0]; v1 # optional - qepcad
-0.618033988749895?
sage: v2 = qe.cell(4).sample_point()[0]; v2 # optional - qepcad
1.618033988749895?
sage: v1 + v2 == 1 # optional - qepcad
True
```

### sample\_point\_dict()

Return the coordinates of a point in the cell, as a dictionary mapping variable names (as strings) to sage algebraic reals.

```
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 - x - 1 == 0, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'At the end of projection phase'
```

```
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.cell(4).sample_point_dict() # optional - qepcad
{'x': 1.618033988749895?}
```

### set\_truth(v)

Set the truth value of this cell, as used by QEPCAD for solution formula construction.

The argument v should be either a boolean or None (which will set the truth value to 'undetermined').

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: qe.solution_extension('T') # optional - qepcad
y^2 + x^2 - 1 = 0
sage: qe.cell(3, 3).set_truth(True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.solution_extension('T') # optional - qepcad
y^2 + x^2 - 1 <= 0</pre>
```

#### signs()

Return the sign vector of a QEPCAD cell.

This is a list of lists. The outer list contains one element for each level of the cell; the inner list contains one element for each projection factor at that level. These elements are either -1, 0, or 1.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: qe = qepcad(x^2 + y^2 == 1, interact=True) # optional - qepcad
sage: qe.go(); qe.go(); qe.go() # optional - qepcad
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Projection (y)'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Choice'
QEPCAD object has moved to phase 'Before Solution'
sage: from sage.interfaces.qepcad import QepcadCell
sage: all_cells = flatten(qe.cell(), ltypes=QepcadCell, max_level=1) # optional - qepcad
sage: [(c, c.signs()[1][0]) for c in all_cells] # optional - qepcad
[(QEPCAD cell (1, 1), 1), (QEPCAD cell (2, 1), 1), (QEPCAD cell (2, 2), 0), (QEPCAD cell (2, 2), 1)
```

class sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadFunction(parent, name)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
```

A wrapper for a QEPCAD command.

The low-level wrapper for QEPCAD.

Quantifier elimination and formula simplification using QEPCAD B.

If assume is specified, then the given formula is 'assumed', which is taken into account during final solution formula construction.

If interact=True is given, then a Qepcad object is returned which can be interacted with either at the command line or programmatically.

The type of solution returned can be adjusted with solution. The options are 'geometric', which tries to construct a solution formula with geometric meaning; 'extended', which gives a solution formula in an extended language that may be more efficient to construct; 'any-point', which returns any point where the formula is true; 'all-points', which returns a list of all points where the formula is true (or raises an exception if there are infinitely many); and 'cell-points', which returns one point in each cell where the formula is true.

All other keyword arguments are passed through to the <code>Qepcad</code> constructor.

For much more documentation and many more examples, see the module docstring for this module (type sage.interfaces.qepcad? to read this docstring from the sage command line).

The examples below require that the optional qepcad package is installed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: var('a,b,c,d,x,y,z,long_with_underscore_314159')
(a, b, c, d, x, y, z, long_with_underscore_314159)
sage: K. < q, r > = QQ[]
sage: qepcad('(E x)[a x + b > 0]', vars='(a,b,x)') # optional - qepcad
a /= 0 // b > 0
sage: gepcad(a > b)
                                                 # optional - gepcad
b - a < 0
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)) # optional - qepcad
4 \ a \ c - b^2 \le 0 / [ c = 0 / a /= 0 / 4 \ a \ c - b^2 < 0 ]
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0), assume=(a != 0)) # optional - qepcad
4 \ a \ c - b^2 <= 0
For which values of a, b, c does ax^2 + bx + c have 2 real zeroes?
sage: exact2 = qepcad(qf.exactly_k(2, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)); exact2 # optional - <math>qepcad
a /= 0 / \ 4 a c - b^2 < 0
one real zero?
sage: exact1 = qepcad(qf.exactly_k(1, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)); exact1 # optional - qepcad
[ a > 0 /\ 4 a c - b^2 = 0 ] \/ [ a < 0 /\ 4 a c - b^2 = 0 ] \/ [ a = 0 /\ 4 a c - b^2 < 0 ]
No real zeroes?
sage: exact0 = qepcad(qf.forall(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c!= 0)); exact0 # optional - qepcad
4 \ a \ c - b^2 >= 0 / c /= 0 / [b = 0 / 4 \ a \ c - b^2 > 0]
3<sup>75</sup> real zeroes?
sage: qepcad(qf.exactly_k(3^75, x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)) # optional - qepcad
FALSE
```

We can check that the results don't overlap:

```
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] /\ [%s]]' % (exact0, exact1), vars='a,b,c') # optional - qepcad
FALSE
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] /\ [%s]]' % (exact0, exact2), vars='a,b,c') # optional - qepcad
FALSE
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] /\ [%s]]' % (exact1, exact2), vars='a,b,c') # optional - qepcad
FALSE
```

and that the union of the results is as expected:

```
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] \/ [%s]]' % (exact0, exact1, exact2), vars=(a,b,c)) # optional - \frac{1}{2} b /= 0 \/ a /= 0 \/ c /= 0
```

So we have finitely many zeroes if a, b, or c is nonzero; which means we should have infinitely many zeroes if they are all zero.

```
sage: qepcad(qf.infinitely_many(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0))  # optional - qepcad
a = 0 / b = 0 / c = 0
```

The polynomial is nonzero almost everywhere iff it is not identically zero.

```
sage: qepcad(qf.all_but_finitely_many(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c != 0))  # optional - qepcad
b /= 0 \/ a /= 0 \/ c /= 0
```

The non-zeroes are continuous iff there are no zeroes or if the polynomial is zero.

```
sage: qepcad(qf.connected_subset(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c != 0))  # optional - qepcad
4 a c - b^2 >= 0 /\ [ a = 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 > 0 ]
```

The zeroes are continuous iff there are no or one zeroes, or if the polynomial is zero:

```
sage: qepcad(qf.connected_subset(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0))  # optional - qepcad
a = 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 >= 0
sage: qepcad(r'[[%s] \/ [%s] \/ [a = 0 /\ b = 0 /\ c = 0]]' % (exact0, exact1), vars='a,b,c')
a = 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 >= 0
```

Since polynomials are continuous and y > 0 is an open set, they are positive infinitely often iff they are positive at least once.

```
sage: qepcad(qf.infinitely_many(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c > 0))  # optional - qepcad
c > 0 \/ a > 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 < 0
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c > 0))  # optional - qepcad
c > 0 \/ a > 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 < 0</pre>
```

However, since y >= 0 is not open, the equivalence does not hold if you replace 'positive' with 'nonnegative'. (We assume  $a \neq 0$  to get simpler formulas.)

```
sage: qepcad(qf.infinitely_many(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c >= 0), assume=(a != 0))  # optional - qepcatalor
a > 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 < 0
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(x, a*x^2 + b*x + c >= 0), assume=(a != 0))  # optional - qepcatalor
a > 0 \/ 4 a c - b^2 <= 0</pre>
```

#### TESTS:

We verify that long variable names work. (Note that QEPCAD does not support underscores, so they are stripped from the formula.)

```
sage: qepcad(qf.exists(a, a*long_with_underscore_314159 == 1))
# optional - qepca
longwithunderscore314159 /= 0
```

```
sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_banner()
```

Return the QEPCAD startup banner.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.qepcad import qepcad_banner
    sage: gepcad_banner() # optional - gepcad
    ______
                   Ouantifier Elimination
                             in
               Elementary Algebra and Geometry
                             by
          Partial Cylindrical Algebraic Decomposition
    . . .
                             bv
                          Hoon Hong
                    (hhong@math.ncsu.edu)
    With contributions by: Christopher W. Brown, George E.
    Collins, Mark J. Encarnacion, Jeremy R. Johnson
    Werner Krandick, Richard Liska, Scott McCallum,
    Nicolas Robidoux, and Stanly Steinberg
sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_console(memcells=None)
    Run QEPCAD directly. To exit early, press Control-C.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: qepcad_console() # not tested
```

```
Enter an informal description between '[' and ']':
```

#### class sage.interfaces.gepcad.gepcad\_formula\_factory

Contains routines to help construct formulas in QEPCAD syntax.

#### $\mathbf{A}(v, formula)$

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the universal quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as forall() and A() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE**:

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.forall(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(A \ a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.forall((a, b), a^2 + b^2 > 0)
(A \ a) (A \ b) [a^2 + b^2 > 0]
sage: qf.A(b, b^2 != a)
(A b) [b^2 /= a]
```

#### $C(v, formula, allow_multi=False)$

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the set of values for the variable at which the original formula was true is connected (including cases where this set is empty or is a single point).

This method is available both as connected\_subset () and C() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.connected_subset(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(C a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.C(b, b^2 != a)
(C b) [b^2 /= a]
```

# $\mathbf{E}(v, formula)$

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the existential quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as exists() and E() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exists(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(E a)[a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.exists((a, b), a^2 + b^2 < 0)
(E a) (E b)[a^2 + b^2 < 0]
sage: qf.E(b, b^2 == a)
(E b)[b^2 = a]</pre>
```

#### $\mathbf{F}(v, formula)$

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for infinitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $infinitely\_many()$  and F() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.infinitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(F a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.F(b, b^2 != a)
(F b) [b^2 /= a]
```

#### G(v, formula)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for all but finitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $all\_but\_finitely\_many()$  and G() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.all_but_finitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(G a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.G(b, b^2 != a)
(G b) [b^2 /= a]
```

# $\mathbf{X}(k, v, formula, allow\_multi=False)$

Given a nonnegative integer k, a variable, and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula is true for exactly k values of the variable.

This method is available both as exactly\_k() and X() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

(Note that QEPCAD does not support k = 0 with this syntax, so if k = 0 is requested we implement it with forall() and not\_().)

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exactly_k(1, x, x^2 + a*x + b == 0)
(X1 x)[a x + x^2 + b = 0]
sage: qf.exactly_k(0, b, a*b == 1)
(A b)[~a b = 1]
```

#### all\_but\_finitely\_many(v, formula)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for all but finitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as all\_but\_finitely\_many() and G() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.all_but_finitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(G a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.G(b, b^2 != a)
(G b) [b^2 /= a]
```

# and\_(\*formulas)

Return the conjunction of its input formulas.

(This method would be named 'and' if that were not a Python keyword.)

Each input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.and_(a*b, a*c, b*c != 0)
[a b = 0 /\ a c = 0 /\ b c /= 0]
sage: qf.and_(a*x^2 == 3, qf.or_(a > b, b > c))
[a x^2 = 3 /\ [a > b \/ b > c]]
```

#### atomic (lhs, op='=', rhs=0)

Construct a QEPCAD formula from the given inputs.

#### INPUT:

- •1hs a polynomial, or a symbolic equality or inequality
- •op a relational operator, default '='
- •rhs a polynomial, default 0

If lhs is a symbolic equality or inequality, then op and rhs are ignored.

This method works by printing the given polynomials, so we do not care what ring they are in (as long as they print with integral or rational coefficients).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: var('a,b,c')
(a, b, c)
sage: K.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: def test_qf(qf):
....: return qf, qf.vars
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(a^2 + 17))
(a^2 + 17 = 0, frozenset({'a'}))
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(a*b*c <= c^3))
(a b c <= c^3, frozenset({'a', 'b', 'c'}))
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(x+y^2, '!=', a+b))
(y^2 + x /= a + b, frozenset({'a', 'b', 'x', 'y'}))
sage: test_qf(qf.atomic(x, operator.lt))
(x < 0, frozenset({'x'}))</pre>
```

### connected\_subset (v, formula, allow\_multi=False)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the set of values for the variable at which the original formula was true is connected (including cases where this set is empty or is a single point).

This method is available both as connected\_subset() and C() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p=0).

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.connected_subset(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(C a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.C(b, b^2 != a)
(C b) [b^2 /= a]
```

#### **exactly k** (k, v, formula, allow multi=False)

Given a nonnegative integer k, a variable, and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula is true for exactly k values of the variable.

This method is available both as  $exactly_k()$  and X() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

(Note that QEPCAD does not support k = 0 with this syntax, so if k = 0 is requested we implement it with forall() and not\_().)

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exactly_k(1, x, x^2 + a*x + b == 0)
(X1 x)[a x + x^2 + b = 0]
sage: qf.exactly_k(0, b, a*b == 1)
(A b)[~a b = 1]
```

#### exists(v, formula)

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the existential quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as exists() and E() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### EXAMPLE:

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.exists(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(E a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.exists((a, b), a^2 + b^2 < 0)
(E a) (E b) [a^2 + b^2 < 0]
sage: qf.E(b, b^2 == a)
(E b) [b^2 = a]</pre>
```

#### forall (v, formula)

Given a variable (or list of variables) and a formula, returns the universal quantification of the formula over the variables.

This method is available both as forall() and A() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.forall(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(A a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.forall((a, b), a^2 + b^2 > 0)
(A a) (A b) [a^2 + b^2 > 0]
sage: qf.A(b, b^2 != a)
(A b) [b^2 /= a]
```

#### formula (formula)

Constructs a QEPCAD formula from the given input.

#### INPUTS:

•formula – a polynomial, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a list of polynomials, equalities, or inequalities

A polynomial p is interpreted as the equation p = 0. A list is interpreted as the conjunction ('and') of the elements.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.formula(a*x + b)
a x + b = 0
sage: qf.formula((a*x^2 + b*x + c, a != 0))
[a x^2 + b x + c = 0 /\ a /= 0]
```

#### iff(f1, f2)

Return the equivalence of its input formulas (that is, given formulas P and Q, returns 'P iff Q').

The input formulas may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.iff(a, b)
[a = 0 <==> b = 0]
sage: qf.iff(a^2 < b, b^2 < a)
[a^2 < b <==> b^2 < a]</pre>
```

#### implies(f1, f2)

Return the implication of its input formulas (that is, given formulas P and Q, returns 'P implies Q').

The input formulas may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.implies(a, b)
[a = 0 ==> b = 0]
sage: qf.implies(a^2 < b, b^2 < a)
[a^2 < b ==> b^2 < a]</pre>
```

#### infinitely\_many(v, formula)

Given a variable and a formula, returns a new formula which is true iff the original formula was true for infinitely many values of the variable.

This method is available both as infinitely\_many() and F() (the QEPCAD name for this quantifier).

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.infinitely_many(a, a^2 + b > b^2 + a)
(F a) [a^2 + b > b^2 + a]
sage: qf.F(b, b^2 != a)
(F b) [b^2 /= a]
```

#### not\_(formula)

Return the negation of its input formula.

(This method would be named 'not' if that were not a Python keyword.)

The input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p = 0).

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.not_(a > b)
[~a > b]
sage: qf.not_(a^2 + b^2)
[~a^2 + b^2 = 0]
sage: qf.not_(qf.and_(a > 0, b < 0))
[~[a > 0 /\ b < 0]]</pre>
```

# or\_(\*formulas)

Return the disjunction of its input formulas.

(This method would be named 'or' if that were not a Python keyword.)

Each input formula may be a qformula as returned by the methods of qepcad\_formula, a symbolic equality or inequality, or a polynomial p (meaning p=0).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.or_(a*b, a*c, b*c != 0)
[a b = 0 \/ a c = 0 \/ b c /= 0]
sage: qf.or_(a*x^2 == 3, qf.and_(a > b, b > c))
[a x^2 = 3 \/ [a > b /\ b > c]]
```

#### quantifier(kind, v, formula, allow multi=True)

A helper method for building quantified QEPCAD formulas; not expected to be called directly.

Takes the quantifier kind (the string label of this quantifier), a variable or list of variables, and a formula, and returns the quantified formula.

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: qf = qepcad_formula
sage: qf.quantifier('NOT_A_REAL_QEPCAD_QUANTIFIER', a, a*b==0)
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6	

# **THIRTYFOUR**

# INTERFACE TO BILL HART'S QUADRATIC SIEVE

sage.interfaces.qsieve.data\_to\_list(out, n, time)

Convert output of Hart's sieve and n to a list and time.

#### INPUT:

- •out snapshot of text output of Hart's QuadraticSieve program
- •n the integer being factored

#### **OUTPUT:**

- •list proper factors found so far
- •str time information

sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve(n, block=True, time=False, verbose=False)

Run Hart's quadratic sieve and return the distinct proper factors of the integer n that it finds.

#### **CONDITIONS:**

The conditions for the quadratic sieve to work are as follows:

- •No small factors
- •Not a perfect power
- •Not prime

If any of these fails, the sieve will also.

#### INPUT:

- •n an integer with at least 40 digits
- •block (default: True) if True, you must wait until the sieve computation is complete before using Sage further. If False, Sage will run while the sieve computation runs in parallel. If q is the returned object, use q.quit() to terminate a running factorization.
- •time (default: False) if True, time the command using the UNIX "time" command (which you might have to install).
- •verbose (default: False) if True, print out verbose logging information about what happened during the Sieve run (for non-blocking Sieve, verbose information is always available via the log() method.)

#### **OUTPUT**:

- •list a list of the distinct proper factors of n found
- •str the time in cpu seconds that the computation took, as given by the command line time command. (If time is False, this is always an empty string.)

```
sage: k = 19; n = next_prime(10^k) *next_prime(10^(k+1))
    sage: factor(n) # (currently) uses PARI
    sage: v, t = qsieve(n, time=True) # uses qsieve; optional - time
                                      # optional - time
    [1000000000000000051, 1000000000000000039]
    sage: t
                                      # random; optional - time
    '0.36 real
                     0.19 user
                                       0.00 svs'
sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_block (n, time, verbose=False)
    Compute the factorization of n using Hart's quadratic Sieve blocking until complete.
class sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock (n, time)
    A non-blocking version of Hart's quadratic sieve.
    The sieve starts running when you create the object, but you can still use Sage in parallel.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: k = 19; n = next_prime(10^k) *next_prime(10^(k+1))
    sage: q = qsieve(n, block=False, time=True) # optional - time
    sage: q # random output; optional - time
    Proper factors so far: []
    sage: q # random output; optional - time
    ([10000000000000000051, 1000000000000000039], '0.21')
    sage: g.list() # random output; optional - time
    sage: q.time() # random output; optional - time
    '0.21'
    sage: q = qsieve(next_prime(10^20)*next_prime(10^21), block=False)
                    # random output
    Proper factors so far: [1000000000000000039, 10000000000000000117]
                    # random output
    [100000000000000000039, 10000000000000000117]
```

## cputime()

Return the time in seconds (as a string) that it took to factor n, or return "?" if the factorization has not completed or the time is unknown.

# done()

Return True if the sieve process has completed.

Return a list of the factors found so far, as Sage integers.

#### log()

Return all output of running the sieve so far.

n()

Return the integer that is being factored.

#### pid()

Return the PIN id of the QuadraticSieve process (actually of the time process that spawns the sieve process).

Terminate the QuadraticSieve process, in case you want to give up on computing this factorization.

```
sage: n = next_prime(2^310)*next_prime(2^300)
sage: qs = qsieve(n, block=False)
sage: qs
Proper factors so far: []
sage: qs.quit()
sage: qs
Factorization was terminated early.
```

# time()

Return the time in seconds (as a string) that it took to factor n, or return '?' if the factorization has not completed or the time is unknown.

```
\label{eq:continuous_signature} \begin{array}{ll} \text{sage.interfaces.qsieve.tmpdir()} \\ \text{x.\_init\_(...) initializes } x; \text{ see help(type(x)) for signature} \end{array}
```



**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYFIVE**

# INTERFACE TO R

The following examples try to follow "An Introduction to R" which can be found at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.html .

#### **EXAMPLES**:

Simple manipulations; numbers and vectors

The simplest data structure in R is the numeric vector which consists of an ordered collection of numbers. To create a vector named x using the R interface in Sage, you pass the R interpreter object a list or tuple of numbers:

```
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7]); x [1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

You can invert elements of a vector x in R by using the invert operator or by doing 1/x:

```
sage: ~x
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
sage: 1/x
[1] 0.09615385 0.17857143 0.32258065 0.15625000 0.04608295
```

The following assignment creates a vector y with 11 entries which consists of two copies of x with a 0 in between:

```
sage: y = r([x,0,x]); y [1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 0.0 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
```

# Vector Arithmetic

The following command generates a new vector v of length 11 constructed by adding together (element by element) 2x repeated 2.2 times, y repeated just once, and 1 repeated 11 times:

```
sage: v = 2*x+y+1; v [1] 32.2 17.8 10.3 20.2 66.1 21.8 22.6 12.8 16.9 50.8 43.5
```

One can compute the sum of the elements of an R vector in the following two ways:

```
sage: sum(x)
[1] 47.2
sage: x.sum()
[1] 47.2
```

One can calculate the sample variance of a list of numbers:

```
sage: ((x-x.mean())^2/(x.length()-1)).sum()
[1] 53.853
sage: x.var()
[1] 53.853
```

```
sage: x.sort()
[1] 3.1 5.6 6.4 10.4 21.7
sage: x.min()
[1] 3.1
sage: x.max()
[1] 21.7
sage: x
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7

sage: r(-17).sqrt()
[1] NaN
sage: r('-17+0i').sqrt()
[1] 0+4.123106i
```

#### Generating an arithmetic sequence:

```
sage: r('1:10')
[1] 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
```

Because from is a keyword in Python, it can't be used as a keyword argument. Instead, from\_can be passed, and R will recognize it as the correct thing:

```
sage: r.seq(length=10, from_=-1, by=.2)
[1] -1.0 -0.8 -0.6 -0.4 -0.2 0.0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8

sage: x = r([10.4,5.6,3.1,6.4,21.7]);
sage: x.rep(2)
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7

sage: x.rep(times=2)
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7

sage: x.rep(each=2)
[1] 10.4 10.4 5.6 5.6 5.6 3.1 3.1 6.4 6.4 21.7 21.7
```

#### Missing Values:

```
sage: na = r('NA')
sage: z = r([1,2,3,na])
sage: z
[1] 1 2 3 NA
sage: ind = r.is_na(z)
sage: ind
[1] FALSE FALSE FALSE TRUE
sage: zero = r(0)
sage: zero / zero
[1] NaN
sage: inf = r('Inf')
sage: inf-inf
[1] NaN
sage: r.is_na(inf)
[1] FALSE
sage: r.is_na(inf-inf)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_na(zero/zero)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_na(na)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(inf-inf)
[1] TRUE
```

```
sage: r.is_nan(zero/zero)
[1] TRUE
sage: r.is_nan(na)
[1] FALSE
Character Vectors:
sage: labs = r.paste('c("X","Y")', '1:10', sep='""'); labs
[1] "X1" "Y2" "X3" "Y4" "X5" "Y6" "X7" "Y8" "X9" "Y10"
Index vectors; selecting and modifying subsets of a data set:
sage: na = r('NA')
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7, na]); x
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x['!is.na(self)']
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7
sage: x = r([10.4, 5.6, 3.1, 6.4, 21.7, na]); x
[1] 10.4 5.6 3.1 6.4 21.7 NA
sage: (x+1)['(!is.na(self)) & self>0']
[1] 11.4 6.6 4.1 7.4 22.7
sage: x = r([10.4, -2, 3.1, -0.5, 21.7, na]); x
[1] 10.4 -2.0 3.1 -0.5 21.7 NA
sage: (x+1)['(!is.na(self)) & self>0']
[1] 11.4 4.1 0.5 22.7
Distributions:
sage: r.options(width="60");
$width
[1] 100
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3, 3, 0.1))
 [1] 0.004431848 0.005952532 0.007915452 0.010420935
[5] 0.013582969 0.017528300 0.022394530 0.028327038
[9] 0.035474593 0.043983596 0.053990967 0.065615815
[13] 0.078950158 0.094049077 0.110920835 0.129517596
[17] 0.149727466 0.171368592 0.194186055 0.217852177
[21] 0.241970725 0.266085250 0.289691553 0.312253933
[25] 0.333224603 0.352065327 0.368270140 0.381387815
[29] 0.391042694 0.396952547 0.398942280 0.396952547
[33] 0.391042694 0.381387815 0.368270140 0.352065327
[37] 0.333224603 0.312253933 0.289691553 0.266085250
[41] 0.241970725 0.217852177 0.194186055 0.171368592
[45] 0.149727466 0.129517596 0.110920835 0.094049077
[49] 0.078950158 0.065615815 0.053990967 0.043983596
[53] 0.035474593 0.028327038 0.022394530 0.017528300
[57] 0.013582969 0.010420935 0.007915452 0.005952532
[61] 0.004431848
Convert R Data Structures to Python/Sage:
sage: rr = r.dnorm(r.seq(-3, 3, 0.1))
sage: sum(rr._sage_())
9.9772125168981...
```

Or you get a dictionary to be able to access all the information:

```
sage: rs = r.summary(r.c(1,4,3,4,3,2,5,1))
sage: rs
    Min. 1st Qu. Median    Mean 3rd Qu. Max.
    1.000    1.750    3.000    2.875    4.000    5.000
sage: d = rs._sage_()
sage: d['DATA']
[1, 1.75, 3, 2.875, 4, 5]
sage: d['_Names']
['Min.', '1st Qu.', 'Median', 'Mean', '3rd Qu.', 'Max.']
sage: d['_r_class']
['summaryDefault', 'table']
```

It is also possible to access the plotting capabilities of R through Sage. For more information see the documentation of r.plot() or r.png().

## **AUTHORS:**

- Mike Hansen (2007-11-01)
- William Stein (2008-04-19)
- Harald Schilly (2008-03-20)
- Mike Hansen (2008-04-19)

```
class sage.interfaces.r.HelpExpression
```

Bases: str

Used to improve printing of output of r.help.

class sage.interfaces.r.R(maxread=100000, script\_subdirectory=None, server\_tmpdir=None, logfile=None, server=None, init\_list\_length=1024)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
```

An interface to the R interpreter.

R is a comprehensive collection of methods for statistics, modelling, bioinformatics, data analysis and much more. For more details, see http://www.r-project.org/about.html

# Resources:

- •http://r-project.org/ provides more information about R.
- •http://rseek.org/ R's own search engine.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
      sage: r.summary(r.c(1,2,3,111,2,3,2,3,2,5,4))

      Min. 1st Qu. Median Mean 3rd Qu. Max.

      1.00 2.00 3.00 12.55 3.50 111.00
```

## TESTS:

248

```
sage: r == loads(dumps(r))
True
```

# available\_packages()

Returns a list of all available R package names.

This list is not necessarily sorted.

**OUTPUT**: list of strings

**Note:** This requires an internet connection. The CRAN server is that is checked is defined at the top of sage/interfaces/r.py.

```
EXAMPLES:
    sage: ap = r.available_packages()
                                             # optional - internet
    sage: len(ap) > 20
                                             #optional
    True
call (function_name, *args, **kwds)
    This is an alias for function call().
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.call('length', [1,2,3])
    [1] 3
chdir (dir)
    Changes the working directory to dir
    INPUT:
       •dir – the directory to change to.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: import tempfile
    sage: tmpdir = tempfile.mkdtemp()
    sage: r.chdir(tmpdir)
    Check that tmpdir and r. getwd() refer to the same directory. We need to use realpath() in case
    $TMPDIR (by default /tmp) is a symbolic link (see trac ticket #10264).
    sage: os.path.realpath(tmpdir) == sageobj(r.getwd()) # known bug (:trac:'9970')
    True
completions (s)
    Return all commands names that complete the command starting with the string s. This is like typing
    s[Ctrl-T] in the R interpreter.
    INPUT:
       •s - string
    OUTPUT: list – a list of strings
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: dummy = r.trait_names(use_disk_cache=False)
                                                              #clean doctest
    sage: r.completions('tes')
    ['testInheritedMethods', 'testPlatformEquivalence', 'testVirtual']
console()
    Runs the R console as a separate new R process.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.console()
                                              # not tested
        R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
        Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
        ISBN 3-900051-07-0
         . . .
```

```
convert_r_list(l)
    Converts an R list to a Python list.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: s = 'c(".GlobalEnv", "package:stats", "package:graphics", "package:grDevices", <math>\n"
    sage: r.convert_r_list(s)
     ['.GlobalEnv',
     'package:stats',
     'package:graphics',
     'package:grDevices',
     'package:utils',
     'package:datasets',
     'package:methods',
     'Autoloads',
     'package:base']
eval (code, globals=None, locals=None, synchronize=True, *args, **kwds)
    Evaluates a command inside the R interpreter and returns the output as a string.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.eval('1+1')
    '[1] 2'
function_call (function, args=None, kwds=None)
    Return the result of calling an R function, with given args and keyword args.
    OUTPUT: RElement – an object in R
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.function_call('length', args=[ [1,2,3] ])
    [1] 3
get (var)
    Returns the string representation of the variable var.
    INPUT:
       •var – a string
    OUTPUT: string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.set('a', 2)
    sage: r.get('a')
    '[1] 2'
help(command)
    Returns help string for a given command.
    INPUT: - command - a string
    OUTPUT: HelpExpression – a subclass of string whose __repr__ method is __str__, so it prints nicely
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.help('c')
                             package:base
                                                                    R Documentation
     . . .
```

.. note::

```
This is similar to typing r.command?.
```

# install\_packages (package\_name)

Install an R package into Sage's R installation.

```
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: r.install_packages('aaMI') # not tested
...
R is free software and comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY.
You are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions.
Type 'license()' or 'licence()' for distribution details.
...
Please restart Sage in order to use 'aaMI'.
```

## library (library\_name)

Load the library library\_name into the R interpreter.

This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.

### INPUT:

```
•library_name – string
```

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r.library('grid')
sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())')
True
sage: r.library('foobar')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ImportError: ...
```

#### **na**()

Returns the NA in R.

OUTPUT: RElement – an element of R

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: r.na()
[1] NA
```

### plot (\*args, \*\*kwds)

The R plot function. Type r.help('plot') for much more extensive documentation about this function. See also below for a brief introduction to more plotting with R.

If one simply wants to view an R graphic, using this function is is sufficient (because it calls dev.off() to turn off the device).

However, if one wants to save the graphic to a specific file, it should be used as in the example below to write the output.

# **EXAMPLES:**

This example saves a plot to the standard R output, usually a filename like Rplot001.png - from the command line, in the current directory, and in the cell directory in the notebook:

```
sage: d=r.setwd('"%s"'%SAGE_TMP) # for doctesting only; ignore if you are trying this;
sage: r.plot("1:10") # optional -- rgraphics
```

```
null device
```

To save to a specific file name, one should use png () to set the output device to that file. If this is done in the notebook, it must be done in the same cell as the plot itself:

Please note that for more extensive use of R's plotting capabilities (such as the lattices package), it is advisable to either use an interactive plotting device or to use the notebook. The following examples are not tested, because they differ depending on operating system:

```
sage: r.X11() # not tested - opens interactive device on systems with X11 support
sage: r.quartz() # not tested - opens interactive device on OSX
sage: r.hist("rnorm(100)") # not tested - makes a plot
sage: r.library("lattice") # not tested - loads R lattice plotting package
sage: r.histogram(x = "~ wt | cyl", data="mtcars") # not tested - makes a lattice plot
sage: r.dev_off() # not tested, turns off the interactive viewer
```

In the notebook, one can use r.png() to open the device, but would need to use the following since R lattice graphics do not automatically print away from the command line:

```
sage: filename = tmp_filename() + '.png' # Not needed in notebook, used for doctesting
sage: r.png(filename='"%s"'%filename) # filename not needed in notebook, used for doctesting
NULL
sage: r.library("lattice")
sage: r("print(histogram(~wt | cyl, data=mtcars))") # plot should appear; optional -- rgraph
sage: import os; os.unlink(filename) # We remove the file for doctesting, not needed in note
```

```
png (*args, **kwds)
```

Creates an R PNG device.

This should primarily be used to save an R graphic to a custom file. Note that when using this in the notebook, one must plot in the same cell that one creates the device. See r.plot() documentation for more information about plotting via R in Sage.

These examples won't work on the many platforms where R still gets built without graphics support.

### **EXAMPLES:**

We want to make sure that we actually can view R graphics, which happens differently on different platforms:

```
sage: t = r.eval('capabilities("aqua")') # Should be on all supported Mac versions
    sage: "TRUE" in s+t
                                                     # optional -- rgraphics
    True
read(filename)
    Read filename into the R interpreter by calling R's source function on a read-only file connection.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: filename = tmp_filename()
    sage: f = open(filename, 'w')
    sage: f.write('a <- 2+2\n')</pre>
    sage: f.close()
    sage: r.read(filename)
    sage: r.get('a')
    '[1] 4'
require (library_name)
    Load the library library_name into the R interpreter.
    This function raises an ImportError if the given library is not known.
    INPUT:
        •library_name - string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.library('grid')
    sage: 'grid' in r.eval('(.packages())')
    sage: r.library('foobar')
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ImportError: ...
set (var, value)
    Set the variable var in R to what the string value evaluates to in R.
    INPUT:
        •var – a string
        •value – a string
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.set('a', '2 + 3')
    sage: r.get('a')
    '[1] 5'
source(s)
    Display the R source (if possible) about the function named s.
    INPUT:
        •s – a string representing the function whose source code you want to see
    OUTPUT: string - source code
    EXAMPLES:
```

sage: s = r.eval('capabilities("png")') # Should be on Linux and Solaris

```
sage: print r.source("c")
         function (..., recursive = FALSE) .Primitive("c")
     trait_names (verbose=True, use_disk_cache=True)
         Return list of all R functions.
         INPUT:
            •verbose – bool (default: True); if True, display debugging information
            •use_disk_cache - bool (default: True); if True, use the disk cache of trait names to save time.
         OUTPUT: list – list of string
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: t = r.trait_names(verbose=False)
         sage: len(t) > 200
         True
     version()
         Return the version of R currently running.
         OUTPUT: tuple of ints; string
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: r.version() # not tested
         ((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
         sage: rint, rstr = r.version()
         sage: rint[0] >= 3
         True
         sage: rstr.startswith('R version')
         True
class sage.interfaces.r.RElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
     dot_product (other)
         Implements the notation self. other.
         INPUT:
            •self, other – R elements
         OUTPUT: R element
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: c = r.c(1,2,3,4)
         sage: c.dot_product(c.t())
              [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4]
         [1,]
               1 2 3
                 2
                       4
                             6
         [2,]
               3 6
                           9
                                 12
         [3,]
                    8 12 16
               4
         [4,]
         sage: v = r([3, -1, 8])
         sage: v.dot_product(v)
              [,1]
         [1,] 74
```

```
stat model(x)
         The tilde regression operator in R.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5])
         sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11])
         sage: a = r.lm(y.tilde(x)) # lm(y \sim x)
         sage: d = a._sage_()
         sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1]
     tilde(x)
         The tilde regression operator in R.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: x = r([1,2,3,4,5])
         sage: y = r([3,5,7,9,11])
         sage: a = r.lm(y.tilde(x)) # lm(y \sim x)
         sage: d = a._sage_()
         sage: d['DATA']['coefficients']['DATA'][1]
     trait names()
         Return a list of all methods of this object.
         Note: Currently returns all R commands.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: a = r([1,2,3])
         sage: t = a.trait_names()
         sage: len(t) > 200
class sage.interfaces.r.RFunction(parent, name, r_name=None)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
     A Function in the R interface.
     INPUT:
        •parent – the R interface
        •name – the name of the function for Python
        •r name – the name of the function in R itself (which can have dots in it)
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: length = r.length
     sage: type(length)
     <class 'sage.interfaces.r.RFunction'>
     sage: loads(dumps(length))
     length
class sage.interfaces.r.RFunctionElement(obj, name)
     Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.r.is_RElement(x)
     Return True if x is an element in an R interface.
```

```
INPUT:
        •x – object
    OUTPUT: bool
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.r import is_RElement
    sage: is_RElement(2)
    False
    sage: is_RElement(r(2))
    True
sage.interfaces.r.r_console()
    Spawn a new R command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r.console()
                                           # not tested
        R version 2.6.1 (2007-11-26)
        Copyright (C) 2007 The R Foundation for Statistical Computing
        ISBN 3-900051-07-0
sage.interfaces.r.r_version()
    Return the R version.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r_version() # not tested
    ((3, 0, 1), 'R version 3.0.1 (2013-05-16)')
    sage: rint, rstr = r_version()
    sage: rint[0] >= 3
    True
    sage: rstr.startswith('R version')
    True
sage.interfaces.r.reduce_load_R()
    Used for reconstructing a copy of the R interpreter from a pickle.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.r import reduce_load_R
    sage: reduce_load_R()
    R Interpreter
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYSIX**

# INTERFACE TO SEVERAL RUBIK'S CUBE SOLVERS.

The first is by Michael Reid, and tries to find an optimal solution given the cube's state, and may take a long time. See http://www.math.ucf.edu/~reid/Rubik/optimal solver.html

The second is by Eric Dietz, and uses a standard (?) algorithm to solve the cube one level at a time. It is extremely fast, but often returns a far from optimal solution. See <a href="http://wrongway.org/?rubiksource">http://wrongway.org/?rubiksource</a>

The third is by Dik Winter and implements Kociemba's algorithm which finds reasonable solutions relatively quickly, and if it is kept running will eventually find the optimal solution.

AUTHOR: - Optimal was written by Michael Reid <reid@math.ucf.edu> (2004) - Cubex was written by Eric Dietz <root@wrongway.org> (2003) - Kociemba was written by Dik T. Winter <dik.winter@cwi.nl> (1993) - Initial interface by Robert Bradshaw (2007-08)

class sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver

```
format_cube (facets)
            x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
solve (facets)
```

**EXAMPLES:** sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import \* sage: C = RubiksCube("R U") sage: Cubex-Solver().solve(C.facets()) 'R U' sage: C = RubiksCube("R U F L B D") sage: sol = Cubex-Solver().solve(C.facets()); sol "U' L' L' U L U' L U D L L D' L' D L' D' L D L' U' L D' L' U L' B' U' L' U B L D L D' U' L' U L B L B' L' U L U' L' F' L' F L F' L' D' L' D D L D' B L B' L B' L B F' L F F B' L F' B D' D' L D B' B' L' D' B U' U' L' B' D' F' F' L D F''' sage: RubiksCube(sol) == C True sage: C = RubiksCube("R2 F"'') sage: CubexSolver().solve(C.facets()) "R' R' F''' sage: C = RubiksCube().scramble() sage: sol = CubexSolver().solve(C.facets()) sage: C = RubiksCube(sol) True

class sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver

```
format_cube (facets)
            x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
solve (facets, timeout=10, extra_time=2)
```

**EXAMPLES:** sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import \* sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R U") sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets()) 'R U' sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R U F L B D") sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets()) 'R U F L B D' sage: C = RubiksCube().move("R2 F"') sage: DikSolver().solve(C.facets()) "R2 F"'

class sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver (verbose=False, wait=True)
 Interface to Michael Reid's optimal Rubik's Cube solver.

```
format cube (facets)
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      ready()
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      solve (facets)
           The initial startup and precomputation are substantial...
           TODO: Let it keep searching once it found a solution?
           EXAMPLES: sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import * sage: solver = DikSolver() sage: solver =
               OptimalSolver() # long time (28s on sage.math, 2012) Initializing tables... Done. sage: C = Ru-
               biksCube("R U") sage: solver.solve(C.facets()) 'R U' sage: C = RubiksCube("R U F L B D") sage:
               solver.solve(C.facets()) 'R U F L B D' sage: C = RubiksCube("R2 D2") sage: solver.solve(C.facets())
                'R2 D2'
      start()
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
      stop()
           x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
{f class} sage.interfaces.rubik.{f SingNot} (s)
      This class is to resolve difference between various Singmaster notation. Case is ignored, and the second and
```

third letters may be swapped.

**EXAMPLE:** sage: from sage.interfaces.rubik import SingNot sage: SingNot("acb") == SingNot("ACB") True sage: SingNot("acb") == SingNot("bca") False

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYSEVEN**

# INTERFACE TO SAGE

This is an expect interface to another copy of the Sage interpreter.

```
 \begin{array}{c} \textbf{class} \text{ sage.interfaces.sage0.} \textbf{Sage} (log file=None, preparse=True, python=False, init\_code=None,} \\ server=None, server\_tmpdir=None, remote\_cleaner=True, \\ **kwds) \\ \textbf{Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.} \textbf{Expect} \end{array}
```

Expect interface to the Sage interpreter itself.

## INPUT:

•server - (optional); if specified runs Sage on a remote machine with address. You must have ssh keys setup so you can login to the remote machine by typing "ssh remote\_machine" and no password, call \_install\_hints\_ssh() for hints on how to do that.

The version of Sage should be the same as on the local machine, since pickling is used to move data between the two Sage process.

EXAMPLES: We create an interface to a copy of Sage. This copy of Sage runs as an external process with its own memory space, etc.

```
sage: s = Sage()
```

Create the element 2 in our new copy of Sage, and cube it.

```
sage: a = s(2)
sage: a^3
8
```

Create a vector space of dimension 4, and compute its generators:

```
sage: V = s('QQ^4')
sage: V.gens()
((1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1))
```

Note that V is a not a vector space, it's a wrapper around an object (which happens to be a vector space), in another running instance of Sage.

```
sage: type(V)
<class 'sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement'>
sage: V.parent()
Sage
sage: g = V.0; g
(1, 0, 0, 0)
sage: g.parent()
Sage
```

We can still get the actual parent by using the name attribute of g, which is the variable name of the object in the child process.

```
sage: s('%s.parent()'%g.name())
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

Note that the memory space is completely different.

```
sage: x = 10
sage: s('x = 5')
5
sage: x
10
sage: s('x')
```

We can have the child interpreter itself make another child Sage process, so now three copies of Sage are running:

```
sage: s3 = s('Sage()')
sage: a = s3(10)
sage: a
10
```

This a = 10 is in a subprocess of a subprocesses of your original Sage.

```
sage: _ = s.eval('%s.eval("x=8")'%s3.name())
sage: s3('"x"')
8
sage: s('x')
5
sage: x
10
```

The double quotes are needed because the call to s3 first evaluates its arguments using the s interpreter, so the call to s3 is passed s('"x"'), which is the string "x" in the s interpreter.

### clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

Note that the exact format of the NameError for a cleared variable is slightly platform dependent, see trac #10539.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
sage: sage0.get('x')
'2'
sage: sage0.clear('x')
sage: 'NameError' in sage0.get('x')
True
```

### console()

Spawn a new Sage command-line session.

```
sage: sage0.console() #not tested

| SageMath Version ..., Release Date: ... |
| Type notebook() for the GUI, and license() for information. |
```

. . . cputime (t=None) Return cputime since this Sage subprocess was started. **EXAMPLES:** sage: sage0.cputime() # random output 1.3530439999999999 sage: sage0 ('factor(2^157-1)') 852133201 \* 60726444167 \* 1654058017289 \* 2134387368610417 sage: sage0.cputime() # random output 1.6462939999999999 eval (line, strip=True, \*\*kwds) Send the code x to a second instance of the Sage interpreter and return the output as a string. This allows you to run two completely independent copies of Sage at the same time in a unified way. INPUT: •line - input line of code •strip - ignored **EXAMPLES:** sage: sage0.eval('2+2') '4' get (var) Get the value of the variable var. **EXAMPLES**: sage: sage0.set('x', '2') sage: sage0.get('x') 12 new(x)**EXAMPLES:** sage: sage0.new(2) sage: \_.parent() Sage preparse(x)Returns the preparsed version of the string s. **EXAMPLES**: sage: sage0.preparse('2+2') 'Integer(2) + Integer(2)' quit (verbose=False)

EXAMPLES:
sage: s = Sage()
sage: s.eval('2+2')

sage: s.quit()

```
set (var, value)
        Set the variable var to the given value.
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: sage0.set('x', '2')
        sage: sage0.get('x')
    trait_names()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: t = sage0.trait_names()
        sage: len(t) > 100
        sage: 'gcd' in t
        True
    version()
        EXAMPLES:
        sage: sage0.version()
        'SageMath Version ..., Release Date: ...'
        sage: sage0.version() == version()
        True
class sage.interfaces.sage0.SageElement (parent, value, is_name=False, name=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
class sage.interfaces.sage0.SageFunction(obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce_load_Sage()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_Sage
    sage: reduce_load_Sage()
sage.interfaces.sage0.reduce_load_element(s)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import reduce_load_element
    sage: s = dumps(1/2)
    sage: half = reduce_load_element(s); half
    1/2
    sage: half.parent()
    Sage
sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0_console()
    Spawn a new Sage command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage0_console() #not tested
    | SageMath Version ..., Release Date: ...
    | Type notebook() for the GUI, and license() for information.
sage.interfaces.sage0.sage0_version()
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.sage0 import sage0_version
sage: sage0_version() == version()
True
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6	

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYEIGHT**

# INTERFACE TO SCILAB

Scilab is a scientific software package for numerical computations providing a powerful open computing environment for engineering and scientific applications. Scilab includes hundreds of mathematical functions with the possibility to add interactively programs from various languages (C, C++, Fortran...). It has sophisticated data structures (including lists, polynomials, rational functions, linear systems...), an interpreter and a high level programming language.

The commands in this section only work if you have the "scilab" interpreter installed and available in your PATH. It's not necessary to install any special Sage packages.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.eval('2+2')  # optional - scilab
'ans =\n \n 4.'
sage: scilab('2+2')  # optional - scilab
4.
sage: a = scilab(10)  # optional - scilab
sage: a**10  # optional - scilab
1.000D+10
```

Tutorial based the MATLAB interface tutorial:

```
# optional - scilab
sage: scilab('4+10')
14.
sage: scilab('date')
                                         # optional - scilab; random output
15-Feb-2010
sage: scilab('5*10 + 6')
                                         # optional - scilab
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: scilab('(6+6)/3')
sage: scilab('9')^2
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: a = scilab(10); b = scilab(20); c = scilab(30) # optional - scilab
sage: avg = (a+b+c)/3
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: avg
                                         # optional - scilab
20.
sage: parent(avg)
                                         # optional - scilab
Scilab
sage: my_scalar = scilab('3.1415')
                                         # optional - scilab
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: my_scalar
3.1415
sage: my_vector1 = scilab('[1,5,7]')
                                         # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1
                                         # optional - scilab
1.
     5. 7.
sage: my_vector2 = scilab('[1;5;7]')
                                         # optional - scilab
```

```
sage: my_vector2
                                         # optional - scilab
1.
5.
7.
sage: my_vector1 * my_vector2
                                       # optional - scilab
sage: row_vector1 = scilab('[1 2 3]')
sage: row_vector2 = scilab('[3 2 1]')
                                                 # optional - scilab
                                                # optional - scilab
sage: matrix_from_row_vec = scilab('[%s; %s]'%(row_vector1.name(), row_vector2.name())) # option
sage: matrix_from_row_vec
                                                    # optional - scilab
1. 2. 3.
3. 2.
           1.
sage: column_vector1 = scilab('[1;3]')
                                                    # optional - scilab
sage: column_vector1 = scilab('[1;5]') # optional = scilab
sage: column_vector2 = scilab('[2;8]') # optional - scilab
sage: matrix_from_col_vec = scilab('[%s %s]'%(column_vector1.name(), column_vector2.name()))
sage: matrix_from_col_vec
                                                    # optional - scilab
1.
     2.
3.
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
                                                   # optional - scilab
   8. 12. 19.
   7.
          3.
                2.
   12. 4.
                23.
    8.
         1.
                1.
sage: combined_matrix = scilab('[%s, %s]'%(my_matrix.name(), my_matrix.name()))
sage: combined_matrix
                                                  # optional - scilab
     12. 19. 8.
                           12.
                                 19.
                   7.
      3.
             2.
                           3.
                                  2.
           23. 12.
12.
      4.
                           4.
                                  23.
     1.
             1.
                    8.
                           1.
                                  1.
sage: tm = scilab('0.5:2:10')
                                                   # optional - scilab
                                                  # optional - scilab
sage: tm
0.5 2.5 4.5 6.5
                         8.5
sage: my_vector1 = scilab('[1,5,7]')
                                                  # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1(1)
                                                   # optional - scilab
1.
sage: my_vector1(2)
                                                   # optional - scilab
sage: my_vector1(3)
                                                   # optional - scilab
7.
Matrix indexing works as follows:
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix(3,2)
                                                   # optional - scilab
4.
One can also use square brackets:
                                                  # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix[3,2]
4.
```

Setting using parenthesis cannot work (because of how the Python language works). Use square brackets or the set function:

```
sage: my_matrix = scilab('[8, 12, 19; 7, 3, 2; 12, 4, 23; 8, 1, 1]') # optional - scilab
                                                         # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix.set(2,3, 1999)
                                                         # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
      8.
                  12.
                              19.
       7.
                  3.
                            1999.
      12.
                  4.
                              23.
       8.
                  1.
sage: my_matrix[2,3] = -126
                                                         # optional - scilab
                                                         # optional - scilab
sage: my_matrix
      8.
                 12.
                             19.
      7.
                 3.
                           - 126.
      12.
                  4.
                             23.
      8.
                  1.
                              1.
TESTS:
sage: M = scilab(x)
                                                         # optional - scilab
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: _interface_init_() takes exactly one argument (0 given)
sage: M = scilab(matrix(3, range(9))); M
                                                        # optional - scilab
   0. 1.
              2..
   3.
               5.
         4.
    6.
         7.
                8.
sage: M(10)
                                                         # optional - scilab
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Error executing code in Scilab
Invalid index.
sage: M[10]
                                                         # optional - scilab
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Error executing code in Scilab
Invalid index.
sage: M(4,2)
                                                         # optional - scilab
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Error executing code in Scilab
Invalid index.
                                                         # optional - scilab
sage: M[2,4]
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: Error executing code in Scilab
. . .
Invalid index.
sage: M(9) = x
                                                        # optional - scilab
Traceback (most recent call last):
SyntaxError: can't assign to function call (..., line 1)
```

### **AUTHORS:**

- Ronan Paixao (2008-11-26), based on the MATLAB tutorial by William Stein (2006-10-11)

```
class sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab (maxread=100, script_subdirectory=None, logfile=None,
                                        server=None, server tmpdir=None)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect
    Interface to the Scilab interpreter.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = scilab('[ 1, 1, 2; 3, 5, 8; 13, 21, 33 ]') # optional - scilab
    sage: b = scilab('[ 1; 3; 13]')
                                                                 # optional - scilab
                                                                 # optional - scilab
    sage: c = a * b
                                                                 # optional - scilab
    sage: print c
      30.
      122.
       505.
    console()
         Starts Scilab console.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: scilab.console()
                                         # optional - scilab; not tested
    eval (command, *args, **kwds)
             Evaluates commands.
             EXAMPLES:
             sage: scilab.eval("5")
                                                            # optional - scilab
             'ans =
         5.' sage: scilab.eval("d=44") # optional - scilab 'd =
         44.
    get (var)
             Get the value of the variable var.
             EXAMPLES:
             sage: scilab.eval('b=124;')
                                                            # optional - scilab
                                                            # optional - scilab
             sage: scilab.get('b')
         124.
    sage2scilab_matrix_string(A)
         Return a Scilab matrix from a Sage matrix.
         INPUT: A Sage matrix with entries in the rationals or reals.
         OUTPUT: A string that evaluates to an Scilab matrix.
         EXAMPLES:
                                                        # optional - scilab
         sage: M33 = MatrixSpace(QQ,3,3)
         sage: A = M33([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,0])
                                                        # optional - scilab
         sage: scilab.sage2scilab_matrix_string(A) # optional - scilab
         '[1, 2, 3; 4, 5, 6; 7, 8, 0]'
```

```
set (var, value)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: scilab.set('a', 123) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.get('a') # optional - scilab
```

123.

#### version()

Returns the version of the Scilab software used.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: scilab.version() # optional - scilab
'scilab-...'
```

# whos (name=None, typ=None)

Returns information about current objects. Arguments: nam: first characters of selected names typ: name of selected Scilab variable type

#### **EXAMPLES:**

class sage.interfaces.scilab.ScilabElement (parent, value, is\_name=False, name=None)

```
Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
```

```
set(i, i, x)
```

Set the variable var to the given value.

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: scilab.set('c', 125) # optional - scilab
sage: scilab.get('c') # optional - scilab
```

125.

```
sage.interfaces.scilab.scilab_console()
```

This requires that the optional Scilab program be installed and in your PATH, but no optional Sage packages need to be installed.

```
Copyright (c) 1989-2007 (ENPC)
```

```
Startup execution:
   loading initial environment
-->2+3
ans =
   5.
-->quit
```

Typing quit exits the Scilab console and returns you to Sage. Scilab, like Sage, remembers its history from one session to another.

```
sage.interfaces.scilab.scilab_version()
```

Return the version of Scilab installed.

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.scilab import scilab_version # optional - scilab
sage: scilab_version() # optional - scilab
'scilab-...'
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYNINE**

# INTERFACE TO SINGULAR

### **AUTHORS:**

- David Joyner and William Stein (2005): first version
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-05): code so singular.[tab] and x = singular(...), x.[tab] includes all singular commands.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-06): This patch adds the equality symbol to singular. Also fix a problem in which "" as prompt means comparison will break all further communication with Singular.
- Martin Albrecht (2006-03-13): added current\_ring() and current\_ring\_name()
- William Stein (2006-04-10): Fixed problems with ideal constructor
- Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18): added sage\_poly.
- Simon King (2010-11-23): Reduce the overhead caused by waiting for the Singular prompt by doing garbage collection differently.
- Simon King (2011-06-06): Make conversion from Singular to Sage more flexible.

# 39.1 Introduction

This interface is extremely flexible, since it's exactly like typing into the Singular interpreter, and anything that works there should work here.

The Singular interface will only work if Singular is installed on your computer; this should be the case, since Singular is included with Sage. The interface offers three pieces of functionality:

- 1. singular\_console() A function that dumps you into an interactive command-line Singular session.
- 2. singular (expr, type='def') Creation of a Singular object. This provides a Pythonic interface to Singular. For example, if f=singular(10), then f.factorize() returns the factorization of 10 computed using Singular.
- 3. singular.eval(expr) Evaluation of arbitrary Singular expressions, with the result returned as a string.

Of course, there are polynomial rings and ideals in Sage as well (often based on a C-library interface to Singular). One can convert an object in the Singular interpreter interface to Sage by the method sage ().

# 39.2 Tutorial

EXAMPLES: First we illustrate multivariate polynomial factorization:

```
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y)', 'dp')
sage: R1
// characteristic : 0
//
    number of vars : 2
//
         block 1 : ordering dp
//
                     : names x y
          block 2 : ordering C
sage: f = singular('9x16 - 18x13y2 - 9x12y3 + 9x10y4 - 18x11y2 + 36x8y4 + 18x7y5 - 18x5y6 + 9x6y4 -
9*x^{1}6 - 18*x^{1}3*y^{2} - 9*x^{1}2*y^{3} + 9*x^{1}0*y^{4} - 18*x^{1}1*y^{2} + 36*x^{8}*y^{4} + 18*x^{7}*y^{5} - 18*x^{5}*y^{6} + 9*x^{6}*y^{4} - 18*x^{6}
sage: f.parent()
Singular
sage: F = f.factorize(); F
[1]:
   _[1]=9
   [2]=x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
   [3] = -x^5 + y^2
[2]:
   1,1,2
sage: F[1]
x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4,
-x^5+y^2
sage: F[1][2]
x^6-2*x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+y^4
We can convert f and each exponent back to Sage objects as well.
sage: g = f.sage(); g
9*x^16 - 18*x^13*y^2 - 9*x^12*y^3 + 9*x^10*y^4 - 18*x^11*y^2 + 36*x^8*y^4 + 18*x^7*y^5 - 18*x^5*y^6
sage: F[1][2].sage()
x^6 - 2*x^3*y^2 - x^2*y^3 + y^4
sage: g.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
This example illustrates polynomial GCD's:
sage: R2 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'lp')
sage: a = singular.new('3x2*(x+y)')
sage: b = singular.new('9x*(y2-x2)')
sage: g = a.gcd(b)
sage: g
x^2+x*y
This example illustrates computation of a Groebner basis:
sage: R3 = singular.ring(0, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['a + b + c + d', 'a*b + a*d + b*c + c*d', 'a*b*c + a*b*d + a*c*d + b*c*d',
sage: I2 = I.groebner()
sage: I2
c^2*d^6-c^2*d^2-d^4+1,
c^3*d^2+c^2*d^3-c-d
b*d^4-b+d^5-d,
b*c-b*d^5+c^2*d^4+c*d-d^6-d^2,
b^2+2*b*d+d^2,
```

a+b+c+d

The following example is the same as the one in the Singular - Gap interface documentation:

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I1 = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*:
sage: I2 = I1.groebner()
sage: I2
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
sage: I2.sage()
Ideal (x1^2*x2^2, x0*x2^3 - x1^2*x2^2 + x1*x2^3, x0*x1 - x0*x2 - x1*x2, x0^2*x2 - x0*x2^2 - x1*x2^2)
```

This example illustrates moving a polynomial from one ring to another. It also illustrates calling a method of an object with an argument.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: f = singular('x3+y3+(x-y)*x2y2+z2')
sage: f
x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3+x^3+y^3+z^2
sage: R1 = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'ds')
sage: f = R.fetch(f)
sage: f
z^2+x^3+y^3+x^3*y^2-x^2*y^3
```

We can calculate the Milnor number of f:

```
sage: _=singular.LIB('sing.lib') # assign to _ to suppress printing
sage: f.milnor()
4
```

The Jacobian applied twice yields the Hessian matrix of f, with which we can compute.

```
sage: H = f.jacob().jacob()
sage: H
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3, 6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 0,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2, 6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y, 0,
                                                                                       0,
Ο,
sage: H.sage()
[6*x + 6*x*y^2 - 2*y^3   6*x^2*y - 6*x*y^2]
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               01
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               01
                      6*x^2*y - 6*x*y^2 6*y + 2*x^3 - 6*x^2*y
                                                                                                     0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 2.1
[
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   0
sage: H.det() # This is a polynomial in Singular
72 * x * y + 24 * x ^4 - 72 * x ^3 * y + 72 * x * y ^3 - 24 * y ^4 - 48 * x ^4 * y ^2 + 64 * x ^3 * y ^3 - 48 * x ^2 * y ^4 + 24 * x ^4 * y ^4 +
sage: H.det().sage() # This is the corresponding polynomial in Sage
72*x*y + 24*x^4 - 72*x^3*y + 72*x*y^3 - 24*y^4 - 48*x^4*y^2 + 64*x^3*y^3 - 48*x^2*y^4
```

The 1x1 and 2x2 minors:

```
sage: H.minor(1)
2,
6*y+2*x^3-6*x^2*y,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2,
6*x^2*y-6*x*y^2,
6*x+6*x*y^2-2*y^3
sage: H.minor(2)
```

39.2. Tutorial 273

```
12*y+4*x^3-12*x^2*y,
12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,
12*x^2*y-12*x*y^2,
12*x+12*x*y^2-4*y^3,
-36*x*y-12*x^4+36*x^3*y-36*x*y^3+12*y^4+24*x^4*y^2-32*x^3*y^3+24*x^2*y^4

sage: _=singular.eval('option(redSB)')
sage: H.minor(1).groebner()
```

# 39.3 Computing the Genus

We compute the projective genus of ideals that define curves over Q. It is *very important* to load the normal.lib library before calling the genus command, or you'll get an error message.

**EXAMPLE:** 

```
sage: singular.lib('normal.lib')
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: i2 = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9 + x')
sage: i2.genus()
40
```

Note that the genus can be much smaller than the degree:

```
sage: i = singular.ideal('y9 - x2*(x-1)^9')
sage: i.genus()
0
```

# 39.4 An Important Concept

# **AUTHORS:**

• Neal Harris

The following illustrates an important concept: how Sage interacts with the data being used and returned by Singular. Let's compute a Groebner basis for some ideal, using Singular through Sage.

We restart everything and try again, but correctly.

```
sage: singular.quit()
sage: singular.lib('poly.lib'); R = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d,e,f)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal('cyclic(6)')
sage: I.groebner()
f^48-2554*f^42-15674*f^36+12326*f^30-12326*f^18+15674*f^12+2554*f^6-1,
```

It's important to understand why the first attempt at computing a basis failed. The line where we gave singular the input 'groebner(I)' was useless because Singular has no idea what 'I' is! Although 'I' is an object that we computed with calls to Singular functions, it actually lives in Sage. As a consequence, the name 'I' means nothing to Singular. When we called I.groebner(), Sage was able to call the groebner function on'I' in Singular, since 'I' actually means something to Sage.

# 39.5 Long Input

The Singular interface reads in even very long input (using files) in a robust manner, as long as you are creating a new object.

```
sage: t = '"%s"'%10^15000 # 15 thousand character string (note that normal Singular input must be sage: a = singular.eval(t)
sage: a = singular(t)
```

### TESTS:

We test an automatic coercion:

```
sage: a = 3*singular('2'); a
6
sage: type(a)
<class 'sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement'>
sage: a = singular('2')*3; a
6
sage: type(a)
<class 'sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement'>
```

Create a ring over GF(9) to check that qftables has been installed, see trac ticket #11645:

```
sage: singular.eval("ring testgf9 = (9,x), (a,b,c,d,e,f), (M((1,2,3,0)),wp(2,3),lp);")
```

class sage.interfaces.singular.Singular(maxread=1000, script\_subdirectory=None, logfile=None, server=None, server tmpdir=None)

Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.Expect

Interface to the Singular interpreter.

EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x0,x1,x2)', 'lp')
sage: I = singular.ideal(['x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-x0*x2
sage: I.groebner()
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,
x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
```

AUTHORS:

39.5. Long Input 275

David Joyner and William Stein

```
LIB (lib, reload=False)
```

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

## clear(var)

Clear the variable named var.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: singular.clear('x')
```

"Clearing the variable" means to allow to free the memory that it uses in the Singular sub-process. However, the actual deletion of the variable is only committed when the next element in the Singular interface is created:

```
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: singular.get('x')
'\x''
```

# console()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### cputime (t=None)

Returns the amount of CPU time that the Singular session has used. If t is not None, then it returns the difference between the current CPU time and t.

### **EXAMPLES:**

#### current ring()

Returns the current ring of the running Singular session.

```
sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz', order='invlex')
    sage: r._singular_()
    // characteristic : 127
    //
         number of vars : 3
    //
           block 1 : ordering rp
    //
                        : names x y z
    //
              block 2 : ordering C
    sage: singular.current_ring()
    // characteristic : 127
    //
       number of vars : 3
    //
         block 1 : ordering rp
    //
                       : names x y z
    //
             block 2 : ordering C
current_ring_name()
    Returns the Singular name of the currently active ring in Singular.
    OUTPUT: currently active ring's name
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: r = PolynomialRing(GF(127),3,'xyz')
    sage: r._singular_().name() == singular.current_ring_name()
eval (x, allow semicolon=True, strip=True, **kwds)
    Send the code x to the Singular interpreter and return the output as a string.
    INPUT:
       •x - string (of code)
       •allow_semicolon - default: False; if False then raise a TypeError if the input line contains a
        semicolon.
       •strip - ignored
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: singular.eval('2 > 1')
    sage: singular.eval('2 + 2')
    '4'
    if the verbosity level is > 1 comments are also printed and not only returned.
    sage: r = singular.ring(0, '(x, y, z)', 'dp')
    sage: i = singular.ideal(['x^2','y^2','z^2'])
    sage: s = i.std()
    sage: singular.eval('hilb(%s)'%(s.name()))
    '// 1 t^0\n// -3 t^2\n// 3 t^4\n// -1 t^6\n\n// 1 t^0\n//
    3 t^1 / n// 3 t^2 / n// 1 t^3 / n// dimension (affine) = 0 / n//
    degree (affine) = 8'
    sage: set_verbose(1)
    sage: o = singular.eval('hilb(%s)'%(s.name()))
    //
              1 t^0
              -3 t^2
    //
    //
               3 t^4
    //
               -1 t^6
    //
               1 t^0
                3 t^1
```

39.5. Long Input 277

```
//
                 3 t^2
    //
                1 t^3
    // dimension (affine) = 0
    // degree (affine) = 8
    This is mainly useful if this method is called implicitly. Because then intermediate results, debugging
    outputs and printed statements are printed
    sage: o = s.hilb()
                1 t^0
                -3 t^2
                 3 t^4
    //
    //
                -1 t^6
                 1 t^0
    //
    //
                 3 t^1
                 3 t^2
    //
    //
                 1 t^3
    // dimension (affine) = 0
    // degree (affine) = 8
    // ** right side is not a datum, assignment ignored
    rather than ignored
    sage: set_verbose(0)
    sage: o = s.hilb()
get (var)
    Get string representation of variable named var.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
    sage: singular.get('x')
has_coerce_map_from_impl(S)
    x.__init__(...) initializes x; see help(type(x)) for signature
ideal(*gens)
    Return the ideal generated by gens.
    INPUT:
        •gens - list or tuple of Singular objects (or objects that can be made into Singular objects via evalua-
        tion)
    OUTPUT: the Singular ideal generated by the given list of gens
    EXAMPLES: A Groebner basis example done in a different way.
    sage: _ = singular.eval("ring R=0, (x0, x1, x2), lp")
    sage: i1 = singular.ideal([ 'x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2', 'x0*x1-
    sage: i1
```

```
sage: _ = singular.eval("ring R=0, (x0,x1,x2),lp")
sage: i1 = singular.ideal([ 'x0*x1*x2 -x0^2*x2', 'x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2'
sage: i1
-x0^2*x2+x0*x1*x2,
x0^2*x1*x2-x0*x1^2*x2-x0*x1*x2^2,
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2

sage: i2 = singular.ideal('groebner(%s);'%i1.name())
sage: i2
x1^2*x2^2,
x0*x2^3-x1^2*x2^2+x1*x2^3,
```

```
x0*x1-x0*x2-x1*x2,

x0^2*x2-x0*x2^2-x1*x2^2
```

# lib (lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

# list(x)

Creates a list in Singular from a Sage list x.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.list([1,2])
[1]:
     1
[2]:
     2
```

### load(lib, reload=False)

Load the Singular library named lib.

Note that if the library was already loaded during this session it is not reloaded unless the optional reload argument is True (the default is False).

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib')
sage: singular.lib('sing.lib', reload=True)
```

# matrix (nrows, ncols, entries=None)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.lib("matrix")
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(3,2,'1,2,3,4,5,6')
sage: A
1,2,
3,4,
5,6
sage: A.gauss_col()
2,-1,
1,0,
0,1
```

### **AUTHORS:**

•Martin Albrecht (2006-01-14)

# option (cmd=None, val=None)

Access to Singular's options as follows:

Syntax: option() Returns a string of all defined options.

Syntax: option( 'option\_name') Sets an option. Note to disable an option, use the prefix no.

39.5. Long Input 279

Syntax: option('get') Returns an intvec of the state of all options.

Syntax: option('set', intvec\_expression) Restores the state of all options from an intvec (produced by option('get')).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.option()
//options: redefine loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
sage: old_options = _
sage: singular.option('noredefine')
sage: singular.option()
//options: loadLib usage prompt
sage: singular.option('set', old_options)
sage: singular.option('get')
0,
10321
```

ring (char=0, vars='(x)', order='lp', check=True)

Create a Singular ring and makes it the current ring.

#### INPUT:

- •char characteristic of the base ring (see examples below), which must be either 0, prime (!), or one of several special codes (see examples below).
- •vars a tuple or string that defines the variable names
- •order string the monomial order (default: 'lp')
- •check if True, check primality of the characteristic if it is an integer.

## OUTPUT: a Singular ring

**Note:** This function is *not* identical to calling the Singular ring function. In particular, it also attempts to "kill" the variable names, so they can actually be used without getting errors, and it sets printing of elements for this range to short (i.e., with \*'s and carets).

EXAMPLES: We first declare  $\mathbf{Q}[x, y, z]$  with degree reverse lexicographic ordering.

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R
// characteristic : 0
// number of vars : 3
// block 1 : ordering dp
// : names x y z
// block 2 : ordering C
sage: R1 = singular.ring(32003, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: R2 = singular.ring(32003, '(a,b,c,d)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring in variables named x(1) through x(10) over the finite field of order 7:

```
sage: R3 = singular.ring(7, '(x(1..10))', 'ds')
```

This is a polynomial ring over the transcendental extension  $\mathbf{Q}(a)$  of  $\mathbf{Q}$ :

```
sage: R4 = singular.ring('(0,a)', '(mu,nu)', 'lp')
```

This is a ring over the field of single-precision floats:

```
sage: R5 = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

This is over 50-digit floats:

```
sage: R6 = singular.ring('(real,50)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: R7 = singular.ring('(complex,50,i)', '(a,b)', 'lp')
```

To use a ring that you've defined, use the set\_ring() method on the ring. This sets the ring to be the "current ring". For example,

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.new('10*a')
1.000e+01*a
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.new('10*a')
3*a
```

### **set** (type, name, value)

Set the variable with given name to the given value.

### **REMARK:**

If a variable in the Singular interface was previously marked for deletion, the actual deletion is done here, before the new variable is created in Singular.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: singular.set('int', 'x', '2')
sage: singular.get('x')
'2'
```

We test that an unused variable is only actually deleted if this method is called:

```
sage: a = singular(3)
sage: n = a.name()
sage: del a
sage: singular.eval(n)
'3'
sage: singular.set('int', 'y', '5')
sage: singular.eval('defined(%s)'%n)
'0'
```

### $set_ring(R)$

Sets the current Singular ring to R.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 0 (real)
// number of vars : 2
// block 1 : ordering lp
// : names a b
// block 2 : ordering C
sage: singular.set_ring(R)
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 7
// number of vars : 2
```

39.5. Long Input 281

```
//
                   block 1 : ordering ds
         //
                           : names a b
         //
                  block 2 : ordering C
    setring(R)
        Sets the current Singular ring to R.
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
         sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
         sage: singular.current_ring()
         // characteristic : 0 (real)
         // number of vars : 2
        //
              block 1 : ordering lp
        //
                           : names a b
                 block 2 : ordering C
        //
         sage: singular.set_ring(R)
         sage: singular.current_ring()
         // characteristic : 7
            number of vars : 2
         //
              block 1 : ordering ds
         //
                           : names a b
         //
                 block 2 : ordering C
    string(x)
         Creates a Singular string from a Sage string. Note that the Sage string has to be "double-quoted".
        EXAMPLES:
         sage: singular.string('"Sage"')
         Sage
    trait names()
         Return a list of all Singular commands.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: singular.trait names()
         ['exteriorPower',
          'stdfglm']
    version()
        EXAMPLES:
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement (parent, type, value, is_name=False)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectElement
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: a = singular(2)
    sage: loads(dumps(a))
     (invalid object -- defined in terms of closed session)
    attrib (name, value=None)
        Get and set attributes for self.
         INPUT:
           •name - string to choose the attribute
```

•value - boolean value or None for reading, (default:None)

VALUES: isSB - the standard basis property is set by all commands computing a standard basis like groebner, std, stdhilb etc.; used by lift, dim, degree, mult, hilb, vdim, kbase isHomog - the weight vector for homogeneous or quasihomogeneous ideals/modules isCI - complete intersection property isCM - Cohen-Macaulay property rank - set the rank of a module (see nrows) withSB - value of type ideal, resp. module, is std withHilb - value of type intvec is hilb(\_,1) (see hilb) withRes - value of type list is a free resolution withDim - value of type int is the dimension (see dim) withMult - value of type int is the multiplicity (see mult)

```
EXAMPLE:
```

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: I = Ideal([z^2, y*z, y^2, x*z, x*y, x^2])
sage: Ibar = I._singular_()
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB')
0
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name()) # sage7 name is random
// ** sage7 is no standard basis
4
sage: Ibar.attrib('isSB',1)
sage: singular.eval('vdim(%s)'%Ibar.name())
'4'

sage_flattened_str_list()
EXAMPLES:
sage: R=singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL = R.ringlist()
sage: RL.sage_flattened_str_list()
['0', 'x', 'y', 'dp', '1,1', 'C', '0', '_[1]=0']
```

#### sage\_global\_ring()

Return the current basering in Singular as a polynomial ring or quotient ring.

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r1 = (9,x), (a,b,c,d,e,f), (M((1,2,3,0)), wp(2,3), 1p)')
sage: R = singular('r1').sage_global_ring()
sage: R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c, d, e, f over Finite Field in x of size 3^2
sage: R.term_order()
Block term order with blocks:
(Matrix term order with matrix
[1 2]
[3 0],
Weighted degree reverse lexicographic term order with weights (2, 3),
Lexicographic term order of length 2)
sage: singular.eval('ring r2 = (0,x), (a,b,c), dp')
sage: singular('r2').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring ir
sage: singular.eval('ring r3 = (3,z), (a,b,c), dp')
sage: singular.eval('minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4')
sage: singular('r3').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Finite Field in z of size 3^4
```

39.5. Long Input 283

Real and complex fields in both Singular and Sage are defined with a precision. The precision in Singular is given in terms of digits, but in Sage it is given in terms of bits. So, the digit precision is internally converted to a reasonable bit precision:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r4 = (real,20),(a,b,c),dp')
''
sage: singular('r4').sage_global_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Real Field with 70 bits of precision
```

The case of complex coefficients is not fully supported, yet, since the generator of a complex field in Sage is always called "I":

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r5 = (complex,15,j),(a,b,c),dp')
''
sage: R = singular('r5').sage_global_ring(); R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b, c over Complex Field with 54 bits of precision
sage: R.base_ring()('j')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NameError: name 'j' is not defined
sage: R.base_ring()('I')
1.000000000000000*I
```

In our last example, the base ring is a quotient ring:

```
sage: singular.eval('ring r6 = (9,a), (x,y,z),lp')
,,
sage: Q = singular('std(ideal(x^2,x+y^2+z^3))', type='qring')
sage: Q.sage_global_ring()
Quotient of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y, z over Finite Field in a of size 3^2 by the sage is singular.
```

#### **AUTHOR:**

•Simon King (2011-06-06)

#### sage\_matrix (R, sparse=True)

Returns Sage matrix for self

#### INPUT:

- •R (default: None); an optional ring, over which the resulting matrix is going to be defined. By default, the output of sage\_global\_ring() is used.
- •sparse (default: True); determines whether the resulting matrix is sparse or not.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0, '(x,y,z)', 'dp')
sage: A = singular.matrix(2,2)
sage: A.sage_matrix(ZZ)
[0 0]
[0 0]
sage: A.sage_matrix(RDF)
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

#### sage\_poly (R=None, kcache=None)

Returns a Sage polynomial in the ring r matching the provided poly which is a singular polynomial.

INPUT:

- •R (default: None); an optional polynomial ring. If it is provided, then you have to make sure that it matches the current singular ring as, e.g., returned by singular.current\_ring(). By default, the output of sage global ring() is used.
- •kcache (default: None); an optional dictionary for faster finite field lookups, this is mainly useful for finite extension fields

#### **OUTPUT:** MPolynomial

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'),2,'xy')
sage: f=R('a^20*x^2*y+a^10+x')
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8, 'a'), 1, 'x')
sage: f=R('a^20*x^3+x^2+a^10')
sage: f._singular_().sage_poly(R) == f
True
sage: P.\langle x,y \rangle = PolynomialRing(QQ, 2)
sage: f = x * y * * 3 - 1/9 * x + 1; f
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
sage: singular(f)
x*y^3-1/9*x+1
sage: P(singular(f))
x*y^3 - 1/9*x + 1
TESTS:
sage: singular.eval('ring r = (3,z), (a,b,c), dp')
sage: singular.eval('minpoly = 1+z+z2+z3+z4')
sage: p = singular('z^4*a^3+z^2*a*b*c')
sage: p.sage_poly()
(-z^3 - z^2 - z - 1)*a^3 + (z^2)*a*b*c
sage: singular('z^4')
(-z3-z2-z-1)
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- •Martin Albrecht (2006-05-18)
- •Simon King (2011-06-06): Deal with Singular's short polynomial representation, automatic construction of a polynomial ring, if it is not explicitly given.

**Note:** For very simple polynomials  $eval(SingularElement.sage_polystring())$  is faster than  $SingularElement.sage_poly(R)$ , maybe we should detect the crossover point (in dependence of the string length) and choose an appropriate conversion strategy

#### sage\_polystring()

If this Singular element is a polynomial, return a string representation of this polynomial that is suitable for evaluation in Python. Thus \* is used for multiplication and \*\* for exponentiation. This function is primarily used internally.

The short=0 option *must* be set for the parent ring or this function will not work as expected. This option is set by default for rings created using singular.ring or set using ring\_name.set\_ring().

**EXAMPLES:** 

39.5. Long Input 285

```
sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)')
sage: f = singular('x^3 + 3*y^11 + 5')
sage: f
x^3+3*y^11+5
sage: f.sage_polystring()
'x**3+3*y**11+5'
```

#### sage\_structured\_str\_list()

If self is a Singular list of lists of Singular elements, returns corresponding Sage list of lists of strings.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R=singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
sage: RL=R.ringlist()
sage: RL
[1]:
   0
[2]:
   [1]:
   [2]:
      У
[3]:
   [1]:
      [1]:
         dp
      [2]:
         1,1
   [2]:
      [1]:
         C
      [2]:
         0
[4]:
   _[1]=0
sage: RL.sage_structured_str_list()
['0', ['x', 'y'], [['dp', '1,\n1 '], ['C', '0 ']], '0']
```

## set\_ring()

Sets the current ring in Singular to be self.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: R = singular.ring(7, '(a,b)', 'ds')
sage: S = singular.ring('real', '(a,b)', 'lp')
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 0 (real)
//
    number of vars : 2
//
     block 1 : ordering lp
//
                 : names a b
     block 2 : ordering C
//
sage: R.set_ring()
sage: singular.current_ring()
// characteristic : 7
//
    number of vars : 2
//
      block 1 : ordering ds
//
                 : names a b
       block 2 : ordering C
//
```

```
trait names()
         Returns the possible tab-completions for self. In this case, we just return all the tab completions for the
         Singular object.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: R = singular.ring(0,'(x,y)','dp')
         sage: R.trait_names()
         ['exteriorPower',
          'stdfglm']
    type()
         Returns the internal type of this element.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: R = PolynomialRing(GF(2^8,'a'),2,'x')
         sage: R._singular_().type()
         sage: fs = singular('x0^2','poly')
         sage: fs.type()
         'poly'
exception sage.interfaces.singular.SingularError
    Bases: exceptions.RuntimeError
    Raised if Singular printed an error message
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunction(parent, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.ExpectFunction
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularFunctionElement (obj, name)
    Bases: sage.interfaces.expect.FunctionElement
class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBDefaultContext(singular=None)
    Within this context all Singular Groebner basis calculations are reduced automatically.
    AUTHORS:

    Martin Albrecht

    Simon King

class sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=1)
    A device which prints Singular Groebner basis computation logs more verbatim.
     flush()
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
         sage: s3.flush()
    write(s)
         EXAMPLE:
         sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter
         sage: s3 = SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter(verbosity=3)
         sage: s3.write("(S:1337)")
         Performing complete reduction of 1337 elements.
         sage: s3.write("M[389,12]")
         Parallel reduction of 389 elements with 12 non-zero output elements.
```

39.5. Long Input 287

```
sage.interfaces.singular.generate_docstring_dictionary()
    Generate global dictionaries which hold the docstrings for Singular functions.
    EXAMPLE:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import generate_docstring_dictionary
    sage: generate_docstring_dictionary()
sage.interfaces.singular.get_docstring(name)
    Return the docstring for the function name.
    INPUT:
        •name - a Singular function name
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import get_docstring
    sage: 'groebner' in get_docstring('groebner')
    sage: 'standard.lib' in get_docstring('groebner')
    True
sage.interfaces.singular.is_SingularElement(x)
    Returns True is x is of type SingularElement.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import is_SingularElement
    sage: is_SingularElement(singular(2))
    sage: is_SingularElement(2)
    False
sage.interfaces.singular.reduce_load()
    Note that this returns an invalid Singular object!
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import reduce_load
    sage: reduce_load()
    (invalid object -- defined in terms of closed session)
sage.interfaces.singular.reduce_load_Singular()
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: from sage.interfaces.singular import reduce_load_Singular
    sage: reduce_load_Singular()
    Singular
sage.interfaces.singular.singular_console()
    Spawn a new Singular command-line session.
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: singular_console() #not tested
                          SINGULAR
                                                                / Development
     A Computer Algebra System for Polynomial Computations
                                                                   version 3-0-4
                                                             0 <
         by: G.-M. Greuel, G. Pfister, H. Schoenemann
                                                               \ Nov 2007
    FB Mathematik der Universitaet, D-67653 Kaiserslautern
```

```
sage.interfaces.singular.singular_gb_standard_options(func)

Decorator to force a reduced Singular groebner basis.
```

#### TESTS:

```
sage: P.<a,b,c,d,e> = PolynomialRing(GF(127))
sage: J = sage.rings.ideal.Cyclic(P).homogenize()
sage: from sage.misc.sageinspect import sage_getsource
sage: "basis" in sage_getsource(J.interreduced_basis) #indirect doctest
True
```

The following tests against a bug that was fixed in trac ticket #11298:

**Note:** This decorator is used automatically internally so the user does not need to use it manually.

```
sage.interfaces.singular.singular_version()
```

Returns the version of Singular being used.

**EXAMPLES:** 

39.5. Long Input 289

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6			

## THE TACHYON RAY TRACER

#### AUTHOR:

· John E. Stone

```
class sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
    The Tachyon Ray Tracer
    tachyon_rt(model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, block=True, extra_opts='')
    INPUT:
```

- - •model a string that describes a 3d model in the Tachyon modeling format. Type tachyon\_rt.help() for a description of this format.
  - •outfile (default: 'sage.png') output filename; the extension of the filename determines the type. Supported types include:
    - -tga 24-bit (uncompressed)
    - -bmp 24-bit Windows BMP (uncompressed)
    - -ppm 24-bit PPM (uncompressed)
    - -rgb 24-bit SGI RGB (uncompressed)
    - -png 24-bit PNG (compressed, lossless)
  - •verbose integer; (default: 1)
    - -0 silent
    - -1 some output
    - -2 very verbose output
  - •block bool (default: True); if False, run the rendering command in the background.
  - •extra\_opts passed directly to tachyon command line. Use tachyon\_rt.usage() to see some of the possibilities.

### **OUTPUT**:

- •Some text may be displayed onscreen.
- •The file outfile is created.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
__call__ (model, outfile='sage.png', verbose=1, extra_opts='')
This executes the tachyon program, given a scene file input.
```

#### INPUT:

- •model string. The tachyon model.
- •outfile string, default 'sage.png'. The filename to save the model to.
- •verbose 0, 1, (default) or 2. The verbosity level.
- •extra\_opts string (default: empty string). Extra options that will be appended to the tachyon commandline.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: tgen = Tachyon()
sage: tgen.texture('t1')
sage: tgen.sphere((0,0,0),1,'t1')
sage: tgen.str()[30:40]
'resolution'
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: import os
sage: t(tgen.str(), outfile=os.devnull)
tachyon ...
Tachyon Parallel/Multiprocessor Ray Tracer...
TESTS:
sage: from sage.env import SAGE_EXTCODE
sage: filename = os.path.join(SAGE_EXTCODE, 'doctest', 'invalid', 'syntax_error.tachyon')
sage: syntax_error = open(filename, 'r').read()
sage: t(syntax_error, outfile=os.devnull)
Traceback (most recent call last):
RuntimeError: Tachyon Parallel/Multiprocessor Ray Tracer...
Parser failed due to an input file syntax error.
Aborting render.
```

#### help (use\_pager=True)

Prints (pages) the help file written by John Stone describing scene files for Tachyon. The output is paged unless use\_pager=False.

#### TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: t.help(use_pager=False)
This help, which was written by John Stone, describes ...
```

#### usage (use\_pager=True)

Returns the basic description of using the Tachyon raytracer (simply what is returned by running tachyon with no input). The output is paged unless use\_pager=False.

#### TESTS:

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tachyon import TachyonRT
sage: t = TachyonRT()
sage: t.usage(use_pager=False)
Tachyon Parallel/Multiprocessor Ray Tracer Version...
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **FORTYONE**

## INTERFACE TO TIDES

This module contains tools to write the .c files needed for TIDES [TI].

Tides is an integration engine based on the Taylor method. It is implemented as a c library. The user must translate its initial value problem (IVP) into a pair of .c files that will then be compiled and linked against the TIDES library. The reulting binary will produce the desired output. The tools in this module can be used to automate the generation of these files from the symbolic expression of the differential equation.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Miguel Marco (06-2014) Implementation of tides solver
- Marcos Rodriguez (06-2014) Implementation of tides solver
- Alberto Abad (06-2014) tides solver
- Roberto Barrio (06-2014) tides solver

#### REFERENCES:

```
sage.interfaces.tides.genfiles_mintides(integrator, driver, f, ics, initial, final, delta, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, output='')
```

Generate the needed files for the min\_tides library.

#### INPUT:

- •integrator the name of the integrator file.
- •driver the name of the driver file.
- $\bullet$ f the function that determines the differential equation.
- •ics a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
- •initial the initial time for the integration.
- •final the final time for the integration.
- •delta the step of the output.
- •tolrel the relative tolerance.
- •tolabs the absolute tolerance.

•output – the name of the file that the compiled integrator will write to

This function creates two files, integrator and driver, that can be used later with the min\_tides library [TI].

```
TESTS:
```

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import genfiles_mintides
sage: import os
sage: import shutil
sage: from sage.misc.temporary_file import tmp_dir
sage: tempdir = tmp_dir()
sage: intfile = os.path.join(tempdir, 'integrator.c')
sage: drfile = os.path.join(tempdir ,'driver.c')
sage: var('t,x,y,X,Y')
(t, x, y, X, Y)
sage: f(t,x,y,X,Y) = [X, Y, -x/(x^2+y^2)^3(3/2), -y/(x^2+y^2)^3(3/2)]
sage: genfiles_mintides(intfile, drfile, f, [1,0, 0, 0.2], 0, 10, 0.1, output = 'out')
sage: fileint = open(intfile)
sage: l = fileint.readlines()
sage: fileint.close()
sage: 1[5]
     #include "minc_tides.h"\n'
sage: 1[15]
    double XX[TT+1][MO+1]; \n'
sage: 1[25]
'\n'
sage: 1[35]
' \text{t} \text{t} XX[1][i+1] = XX[3][i] / (i+1.0); \n'
sage: filedr = open(drfile)
sage: l = filedr.readlines()
sage: filedr.close()
sage: 1[6]
    #include "minc_tides.h"\n'
sage: 1[15]
    double tolrel, tolabs, tini, tend, dt; \n'
sage: 1[25]
'\ttolrel = 9.99999999999998e-17 ;\n'
sage: shutil.rmtree(tempdir)
Check that ticket trac ticket #17179 is fixed (handle expressions like
pi):
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import genfiles_mintides
sage: import os
sage: import shutil
sage: from sage.misc.temporary_file import tmp_dir
sage: tempdir = tmp_dir()
sage: intfile = os.path.join(tempdir, 'integrator.c')
sage: drfile = os.path.join(tempdir ,'driver.c')
sage: var('t,x,y,X,Y')
(t, x, y, X, Y)
sage: f(t, x, y, X, Y) = [X, Y, -x/(x^2+y^2)^(3/2), -y/(x^2+y^2)^(3/2)]
sage: genfiles_mintides(intfile, drfile, f, [pi, 0, 0, 0.2], 0, 10, 0.1, output = 'out')
sage: fileint = open(intfile)
sage: l = fileint.readlines()
sage: fileint.close()
sage: 1[30]
'\t\tXX[8][i] = pow_mc_c(XX[7],-1.50000000000000,XX[8], i);\n'
sage: filedr = open(drfile)
sage: l = filedr.readlines()
```

```
sage: filedr.close()
sage: 1[18]
' \tv[0] = 3.1415926535897931 ; \n'
sage: shutil.rmtree(tempdir)

sage.interfaces.tides.genfiles_mpfr(integrator, driver, f, ics, initial, final, delta, parameters=None, parameter_values=None, dig=20, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, output='')
```

Generate the needed files for the mpfr module of the tides library.

#### INPUT:

- •integrator the name of the integrator file.
- •driver the name of the driver file.
- •f the function that determines the differential equation.
- •ics a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
- •initial the initial time for the integration.
- •final the final time for the integration.
- •delta the step of the output.

•parameters – the variables inside the function that should be treated as parameters.

\*parameter\_values - the values of the parameters for the particular initial value problem.

- •dig the number of digits of precission that will be used in the integration
- •tolrel the relative tolerance.
- •tolabs the absolute tolerance.
- •output the name of the file that the compiled integrator will write to

This function creates two files, integrator and driver, that can be used later with the tides library ([TI]).

#### TESTS:

```
sage: from tempfile import mkdtemp
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import genfiles_mpfr
sage: import os
sage: import shutil
sage: from sage.misc.temporary_file import tmp_dir
sage: tempdir = tmp_dir()
sage: intfile = os.path.join(tempdir, 'integrator.c')
sage: drfile = os.path.join(tempdir ,'driver.c')
sage: var('t,x,y,X,Y')
(t, x, y, X, Y)
sage: f(t, x, y, X, Y) = [X, Y, -x/(x^2+y^2)^(3/2), -y/(x^2+y^2)^(3/2)]
sage: genfiles_mpfr(intfile, drfile, f, [1,0, 0, 0.2], 0, 10, 0.1, output = 'out', dig = 50)
sage: fileint = open(intfile)
sage: l = fileint.readlines()
sage: fileint.close()
sage: 1[5]
     #include "mp_tides.h"\n'
sage: 1[15]
'\tstatic int PARAMETERS = 0;\n'
sage: 1[25]
'\t\tmpfrts_var_t(itd, link[5], var[3], i);\n'
sage: 1[30]
```

```
sage: 1[35]
    '\n'
    sage: 1[36]
         }\n'
    sage: 1[37]
        write_mp_solution(); \n'
    sage: filedr = open(drfile)
    sage: l = filedr.readlines()
    sage: filedr.close()
    sage: 1[6]
         #include "mpfr.h"\n'
    sage: 1[16]
         int nfun = 0; \n'
    sage: 1[26]
    sage: 1[30]
    '\tmpfr_init2(tolabs, TIDES_PREC); \n'
    sage: 1[34]
    '\tmpfr_init2(tini, TIDES_PREC); \n'
    sage: 1[40]
    '\tmp_tides_delta(function_iteration, NULL, nvar, npar, nfun, v, p, tini, dt, nipt, tolrel, tola
    sage: shutil.rmtree(tempdir)
    Check that ticket trac ticket #17179 is fixed (handle expressions like
    pi):
    sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import genfiles_mpfr
    sage: import os
    sage: import shutil
    sage: from sage.misc.temporary_file import tmp_dir
    sage: tempdir = tmp_dir()
    sage: intfile = os.path.join(tempdir, 'integrator.c')
    sage: drfile = os.path.join(tempdir ,'driver.c')
    sage: var('t,x,y,X,Y')
    (t, x, y, X, Y)
    sage: f(t,x,y,X,Y) = [X, Y, -x/(x^2+y^2)^3, (3/2), -y/(x^2+y^2)^3, (3/2)]
    sage: genfiles_mpfr(intfile, drfile, f, [pi, 0, 0, 0.2], 0, 10, 0.1, output = 'out', dig = 50)
    sage: fileint = open(intfile)
    sage: l = fileint.readlines()
    sage: fileint.close()
    sage: 1[30]
    sage: filedr = open(drfile)
    sage: l = filedr.readlines()
    sage: filedr.close()
    sage: 1[24]
    \tmpfr_set_str(v[0], "3.141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375101", 10, TIDES_RND);\r
    sage: shutil.rmtree(tempdir)
sage.interfaces.tides.remove_constants(l1, l2)
    Given two lists, remove the entries in the first that are real constants, and also the corresponding elements in the
    second one.
                from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list, remove_constants sage:
        f(a)=[1+\cos(7)*a] sage: 11, 12 = subexpressions_list(f) sage: 11, 12 ([sin(7), cos(7), a*cos(7), a*cos(7)])
        + 1], [('sin', 7), ('cos', 7), ('mul', cos(7), a), ('add', 1, a*cos(7))]) sage: remove_constants(11,12)
        sage: 11, 12 ([a*cos(7), a*cos(7) + 1], [('mul', cos(7), a), ('add', 1, a*cos(7))])
```

```
sage.interfaces.tides.remove repeated (l1, l2)
```

Given two lists, remove the repeated elements in 11, and the elements in 12 that are on the same position. positions.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import (subexpressions_list, remove_repeated)
sage: f(a) = [1 + a^2, arcsin(a)]
sage: 11, 12 = subexpressions_list(f)
sage: 11, 12
([a^2, a^2 + 1, a^2, -a^2, -a^2 + 1, sqrt(-a^2 + 1), arcsin(a)],
[('mul', a, a),
('add', 1, a^2),
('mul', a, a),
('mul', -1, a^2),
('add', 1, -a^2),
('pow', -a^2 + 1, 0.5),
('asin', a)])
sage: remove_repeated(11, 12)
sage: 11, 12
([a^2, a^2 + 1, -a^2, -a^2 + 1, sqrt(-a^2 + 1), arcsin(a)],
[('mul', a, a),
('add', 1, a^2),
('mul', -1, a^2),
('add', 1, -a^2),
('pow', -a^2 + 1, 0.5),
('asin', a)])
```

sage.interfaces.tides.subexpressions\_list(f, pars=None)

Construct the lists with the intermediate steps on the evaluation of the function.

#### INPUT:

- •f a symbolic function of several components.
- •pars a list of the parameters that appear in the function this should be the symbolic constants that appear in f but are not arguments.

#### **OUTPUT:**

- •a list of the intermediate subexpressions that appear in the evaluation of f.
- •a list with the operations used to construct each of the subexpressions. each element of this list is a tuple, formed by a string describing the operation made, and the operands.

For the trigonometric functions, some extra expressions will be added. These extra expressions will be used later to compute their derivatives.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: f(x,y) = [x^2+y, cos(x)/log(y)]
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
([x^2, x^2 + y, sin(x), cos(x), log(y), cos(x)/log(y)],
[('mul', x, x),
('add', y, x^2),
('sin', x),
('cos', x),
('log', y),
('div', log(y), cos(x))])
```

```
sage: f(a) = [cos(a), arctan(a)]
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
([\sin(a), \cos(a), a^2, a^2 + 1, \arctan(a)],
[('sin', a), ('cos', a), ('mul', a, a), ('add', 1, a^2), ('atan', a)])
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import subexpressions_list
sage: var('s,b,r')
(s, b, r)
sage: f(t,x,y,z) = [s*(y-x),x*(r-z)-y,x*y-b*z]
sage: subexpressions_list(f,[s,b,r])
x - y,
s*(x - y),
-s*(x - y),
-z,
r - z,
(r - z) *x,
-y,
(r - z) *x - y,
x*y,
b*z,
-b*z,
x*y - b*z],
[('mul', -1, y),
('add', -y, x),
('mul', x - y, s),
('mul', -1, s*(x - y)),
('mul', -1, z),
('add', -z, r),
('mul', x, r - z),
('mul', -1, y),
('add', -y, (r - z)*x),
('mul', y, x),
('mul', z, b),
('mul', -1, b*z),
('add', -b*z, x*y)])
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: f(x,y) = [exp(x^2+sin(y))]
sage: from sage.interfaces.tides import *
sage: subexpressions_list(f)
([x^2, \sin(y), \cos(y), x^2 + \sin(y), e^(x^2 + \sin(y))],
[('mul', x, x),
('sin', y),
('cos', y),
('add', sin(y), x^2),
('exp', x^2 + sin(y))])
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **FORTYTWO**

# INTERFACE TO THE SAGE CLEANER

Triva Note: For the name "sage-cleaner", think of the "The Cleaner" from Pulp Fiction: http://www.frankjankowski.de/quiz/illus/keitel.jpg

sage.interfaces.cleaner.cleaner(pid, cmd='')

Write a line to the spawned\_processes file with the given pid and cmd.

sage.interfaces.cleaner.start\_cleaner()

Start sage-cleaner in a new process group.



**CHAPTER** 

# **FORTYTHREE**

# **QUITTING INTERFACES**

```
sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall(verbose=False)
     sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
     sage: gp.eval('a=10')
     '10'
     sage: gp('a')
     10
     sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
     sage: gp('a')
     sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall(verbose=True)
     Exiting spawned PARI/GP interpreter process.
sage.interfaces.quit.invalidate_all()
     Invalidate all of the expect interfaces.
     This is used, e.g., by the fork-based @parallel decorator.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: a = maxima(2); b = gp(3)
     sage: a, b
     (2, 3)
     sage: sage.interfaces.quit.invalidate_all()
     <repr(<sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement at 0x...>) failed: ValueError: The maxima session in
     sage: b
     <repr(<sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement at 0x...>) failed: ValueError: The pari session in which thi
     However the maxima and gp sessions should still work out, though with their state reset:
         sage: a = maxima(2); b = gp(3) sage: a, b(2, 3)
sage.interfaces.quit.is_running(pid)
     Return True if and only if there is a process with id pid running.
sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verbose=False)
     INPUT:
        •verbose - bool (default: False); if True, display a message each time a process is sent a kill signal
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: gp.eval('a=10')
     sage: sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verbose=False)
     sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
```

```
sage: gp.eval('a=10')
'10'
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.kill_spawned_jobs(verbose=True)
Killing spawned job ...
```

After doing the above, we do the following to avoid confusion in other doctests:

```
sage: sage.interfaces.quit.expect_quitall()
```

# AN INTERFACE TO READ DATA FILES

```
sage.interfaces.read_data.read_data(f, t)
     Read data from file 'f' and class 't' (one element per line), and returns a list of elements.
     INPUT:
         •'f' - a file name
         •'t' - a class (objects will be coerced to that class)
     OUTPUT:
          a list of elements of class 't'.
     EXAMPLES:
     sage: indata = tmp_filename()
     sage: f = open(indata, "w")
     sage: f.write("17\n42\n")
     sage: f.close()
     sage: 1 = read_data(indata, ZZ); 1
     [17, 42]
     sage: f = open(indata, "w")
     sage: f.write("1.234\n5.678\n")
     sage: f.close()
     sage: l = read_data(indata, RealField(17)); l
     [1.234, 5.678]
```

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6			

# **CHAPTER**

# **FORTYFIVE**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6			

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[ALG924] 1. Abad, R. Barrio, F. Blesa, M. Rodriguez. Algorithm 924. ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software, 39 (1), 1-28.

[TI] A. Abad, R. Barrio, F. Blesa, M. Rodriguez. TIDES tutorial: Integrating ODEs by using the Taylor Series Method. <a href="http://www.unizar.es/acz/05Publicaciones/Monografias/Monogra

308 Bibliography

```
sage.interfaces.axiom, 11
sage.interfaces.cleaner, 299
sage.interfaces.ecm, 17
sage.interfaces.expect, 7
sage.interfaces.four_ti_2,23
sage.interfaces.fricas, 29
sage.interfaces.frobby, 33
sage.interfaces.gap, 37
sage.interfaces.gap3,49
sage.interfaces.gfan, 59
sage.interfaces.giac, 61
sage.interfaces.gnuplot,69
sage.interfaces.gp, 71
sage.interfaces.interface, 3
sage.interfaces.jmoldata,81
sage.interfaces.kash,83
sage.interfaces.lie,91
sage.interfaces.lisp,99
sage.interfaces.macaulay2, 103
sage.interfaces.magma, 113
sage.interfaces.magma_free, 131
sage.interfaces.maple, 133
sage.interfaces.mathematica, 141
sage.interfaces.matlab, 149
sage.interfaces.maxima, 153
sage.interfaces.maxima abstract, 163
sage.interfaces.maxima_lib, 179
sage.interfaces.mupad, 193
sage.interfaces.mwrank, 197
sage.interfaces.octave, 201
sage.interfaces.phc, 207
sage.interfaces.povray, 213
sage.interfaces.psage, 215
sage.interfaces.qepcad, 217
sage.interfaces.gsieve, 241
sage.interfaces.quit, 301
```

# Sage Reference Manual: Interpreter Interfaces, Release 6.6

```
sage.interfaces.r, 245
sage.interfaces.read_data, 303
sage.interfaces.rubik, 257
sage.interfaces.sage0, 259
sage.interfaces.scilab, 265
sage.interfaces.singular, 271
sage.interfaces.tachyon, 291
sage.interfaces.tides, 293
```

310 Python Module Index

# Symbols

call () (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 291

bool() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5

# Α

```
A() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 232
add_vararg() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 187
alexander dual() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 33
all_but_finitely_many() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 234
and_() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_formula_factory method), 234
answer() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 224
arguments() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 177
as_type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 14
AsciiArtString (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 3
assign names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 124
AssignNames() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 124
associated_primes() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 34
assume() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 224
atomic() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad formula factory method), 235
Attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 116
attach() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 117
attach spec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 118
AttachSpec() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 117
attrib() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 282
attribute() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 4
available packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 248
Axiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 13
axiom_console() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 16
AxiomElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 13
AxiomExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 13
AxiomFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 13
B
bar_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 118
blackbox() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 207
bool() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement_generic method), 41
bool() (sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement method), 78
```

```
bool() (sage.interfaces.lisp.LispElement method), 101
bool() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 171
C
C() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 232
call() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 23
call() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 249
cell() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 225
chdir() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 119
chdir() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 146
chdir() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 151
chdir() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 163
chdir() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 249
circuits() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 23
classified_solution_dicts() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 210
clean output() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 148
cleaner() (in module sage.interfaces.cleaner), 299
clear() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 64
clear() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
clear() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 119
clear() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 136
clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 159
clear() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 180
clear() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 203
clear() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 260
clear() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 276
clear_prompts() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 7
cls() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 107
comma() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 15
comma() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 171
completions() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 64
completions() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 136
completions() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 164
completions() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 194
completions() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 249
connected subset() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad formula factory method), 235
console() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 9
console() (sage.interfaces.axiom.Axiom method), 13
console() (sage.interfaces.fricas.FriCAS method), 31
console() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 39
console() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 55
console() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 64
console() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 69
console() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 73
console() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
console() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 89
console() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 95
console() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 99
console() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 104
```

```
console() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 119
console() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 136
console() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 146
console() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 151
console() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 164
console() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 194
console() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank class method), 197
console() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 203
console() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 249
console() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 260
console() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 268
console() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 276
convert_r_list() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 249
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 39
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 55
cputime() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 64
cputime() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 73
cputime() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
cputime() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 104
cputime() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 119
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 136
cputime() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 164
cputime() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 194
cputime() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 242
cputime() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261
cputime() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 276
CubexSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 257
current_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 276
current ring name() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 277
D
data_to_list() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 241
de_solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 164
de solve laplace() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 165
de system plot() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 204
definition() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 177
demo() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 165
derivative() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 172
describe() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 166
diff() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 172
DikSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 257
dimension() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 34
directory() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 23
display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima.MaximaElement method), 160
display2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement method), 186
done() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve nonblock method), 242
dot() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 107
dot() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 172
dot product() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 254
dummy_integrate() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 187
```

# F

```
E() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 233
ecl() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement method), 186
ECM (class in sage.interfaces.ecm), 17
eval() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 7
eval() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic method), 41
eval() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 65
eval() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
eval() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 89
eval() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 95
eval() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 100
eval() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 104
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 120
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 125
eval() (sage.interfaces.magma_free.MagmaFree method), 131
eval() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 146
eval() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 180
eval() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 195
eval() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank class method), 197
eval() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 215
eval() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 250
eval() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261
eval() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 268
eval() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 277
evaluate() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 125
exactly_k() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 235
example() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 166
execute() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
exists() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.gepcad formula factory method), 236
Expect (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 7
expect() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
expect() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 65
expect() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 136
expect() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 195
expect_quitall() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 301
ExpectElement (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 8
ExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 8
export_image() (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData method), 81
extcode_dir() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 129
external_string() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 107
F() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 233
factor() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 18
final stats() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.Oepcad method), 225
find factor() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 19
flush() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 129
flush() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 287
forall() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 236
format cube() (sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver method), 257
```

```
format cube() (sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver method), 257
format_cube() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 257
formula() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 237
FourTi2 (class in sage.interfaces.four ti 2), 23
FriCAS (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 31
fricas_console() (in module sage.interfaces.fricas), 31
FriCASElement (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 31
FriCASExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 31
FriCASFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.fricas), 31
Frobby (class in sage.interfaces.frobby), 33
function() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 166
function call() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic method), 42
function_call() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 3
function call() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 95
function call() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 100
function_call() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 120
function_call() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 250
FunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 9
G
G() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.gepcad formula factory method), 233
Gap (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 39
Gap3 (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 54
gap3_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 56
gap3_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gap3), 56
GAP3Element (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 52
GAP3Record (class in sage.interfaces.gap3), 53
gap_command() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 44
gap console() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 44
Gap_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 41
gap reset workspace() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 44
GapElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 40
GapElement_generic (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 41
GapFunction (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 41
GapFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.gap), 41
gc disabled (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 9
gen() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5
gen() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 125
gen_names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 126
generate docstring dictionary() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 287
genfiles mintides() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 293
genfiles_mpfr() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 295
gens() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 126
get() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 14
get() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 40
get() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 65
get() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 74
get() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
get() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 89
get() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 96
```

```
get() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 100
get() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 104
get() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 121
get() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 137
get() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 146
get() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 151
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 160
get() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 180
get() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 195
get() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 204
get() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 215
get() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 250
get() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261
get() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 268
get() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 278
get_classified_solution_dicts() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 211
get_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 74
get docstring() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 288
get gap memory pool size() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 45
get_last_params() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 20
get magma attribute() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 126
get precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 74
get_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 74
get_record_element() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 42
get_series_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 74
get solution dicts() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 212
get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5
get_using_file() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 96
get variable list() (in module sage.interfaces.phc), 212
get_verbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 121
GetVerbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 117
Gfan (class in sage.interfaces.gfan), 59
gfq_gap_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 45
Giac (class in sage.interfaces.giac), 63
giac_console() (in module sage.interfaces.giac), 67
GiacElement (class in sage.interfaces.giac), 66
GiacFunction (class in sage.interfaces.giac), 67
GiacFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.giac), 67
Gnuplot (class in sage.interfaces.gnuplot), 69
gnuplot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 69
gnuplot_console() (in module sage.interfaces.gnuplot), 70
Gp (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 73
gp console() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 78
gp_version() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 78
GpElement (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 77
GpFunction (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 78
GpFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.gp), 78
graver() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 24
groebner() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 24
```

## Н

```
has_coerce_map_from_impl() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 278
hasattr() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5
help() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 40
help() (sage.interfaces.gap3.Gap3 method), 55
help() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 65
help() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 75
help() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
help() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement method), 6
help() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 89
help() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 96
help() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 100
help() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 105
help() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 121
help() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 137
help() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 147
help() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 167
help() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 250
help() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 292
help_search() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 89
HelpExpression (class in sage.interfaces.r), 248
hilbert() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 24
hilbert() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 34
ideal() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 105
ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 122
ideal() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 127
ideal() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 278
iff() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 237
imag() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 173
implies() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 237
index() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.OepcadCell method), 227
infinitely_many() (sage.interfaces.qepcad_qepcad_formula_factory method), 237
install packages() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 251
integral() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 66
integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 173
integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 177
integrate() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 66
integrate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 173
integrate() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElementFunction method), 178
interact() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 20
interact() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 69
interact() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
Interface (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 3
InterfaceElement (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 4
InterfaceFunction (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 6
InterfaceFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.interface), 6
interrupt() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
interrupt() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic method), 43
```

```
intmod gap to sage() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 46
invalidate_all() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 301
irreducible_decomposition() (sage.interfaces.frobby.Frobby method), 35
is AxiomElement() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 16
is_ExpectElement() (in module sage.interfaces.expect), 9
is_FriCASElement() (in module sage.interfaces.fricas), 32
is GapElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 46
is_GpElement() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 78
is_InterfaceElement() (in module sage.interfaces.interface), 6
is jvm available() (sage.interfaces.jmoldata.JmolData method), 82
is KashElement() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 90
is LiEElement() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 97
is_LispElement() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 101
is local() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
is locked() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 215
is_locked() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSageElement method), 216
is_Macaulay2Element() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 110
is MagmaElement() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 129
is MaximaElement() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 161
is_MaximaLibElement() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 187
is_RElement() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 255
is remote() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
is_running() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 301
is_running() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
is_SingularElement() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 288
J
JmolData (class in sage.interfaces.jmoldata), 81
K
Kash (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 89
kash_console() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 90
kash_version() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 90
KashDocumentation (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 90
KashElement (class in sage.interfaces.kash), 90
kill() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 75
kill() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 100
kill_spawned_jobs() (in module sage.interfaces.quit), 301
level() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 227
LIB() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 276
lib() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 279
library() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 251
LiE (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 95
lie console() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 97
lie version() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 97
LiEElement (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 97
LiEFunction (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 97
LiEFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.lie), 97
```

```
Lisp (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 99
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 160
lisp() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 181
lisp console() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 101
LispElement (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 101
LispFunction (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 101
LispFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.lisp), 101
list() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve nonblock method), 242
list() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 279
list attributes() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 127
load() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 122
load() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 137
load() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 279
load package() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap generic method), 43
log() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve nonblock method), 242
M
Macaulay2 (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 104
macaulay2 console() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 110
Macaulay2Element (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 107
Macaulay2Function (class in sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 110
Magma (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 116
magma console() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 129
magma free eval() (in module sage.interfaces.magma free), 131
magma_gb_standard_options() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 130
magma version() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 130
MagmaElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 124
MagmaExpr (class in sage.interfaces.magma_free), 131
MagmaFree (class in sage.interfaces.magma_free), 131
MagmaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 129
MagmaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 129
MagmaGBDefaultContext (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 129
MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in sage.interfaces.magma), 129
make cells() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 225
Maple (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 135
maple console() (in module sage.interfaces.maple), 138
MapleElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 138
MapleFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 138
MapleFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maple), 138
Mathematica (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 146
mathematica_console() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 148
MathematicaElement (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 147
MathematicaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 147
MathematicaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.mathematica), 148
Matlab (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 151
matlab console() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 152
matlab version() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 152
MatlabElement (class in sage.interfaces.matlab), 152
matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 279
max_at_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 188
```

```
max to sr() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 188
max_to_string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 188
Maxima (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 159
maxima console() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima abstract), 178
maxima_version() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 178
MaximaAbstract (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 163
MaximaAbstractElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima abstract), 171
MaximaAbstractElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima abstract), 176
MaximaAbstractFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract), 178
MaximaAbstractFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima abstract), 178
MaximaElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 160
MaximaElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 161
MaximaFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 161
MaximaFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima), 161
MaximaLib (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 179
MaximaLibElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 185
MaximaLibElementFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 186
MaximaLibFunction (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 187
MaximaLibFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 187
mdiff_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 189
methods() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 127
minimize() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 24
mixed_volume() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 208
mlist_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 189
mqapply_to_sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 189
mrat to sage() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 189
mul_vararg() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 190
Mupad (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 194
mupad console() (in module sage.interfaces.mupad), 196
MupadElement (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 195
MupadFunction (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 195
MupadFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.mupad), 196
Mwrank() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 197
Mwrank_class (class in sage.interfaces.mwrank), 197
mwrank_console() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 198
Ν
N() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 147
n() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 242
na() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 251
name() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
name() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5
new() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
new() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261
new from() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 105
new with bits prec() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 75
nintegral() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 174
not () (sage.interfaces.gepcad.gepcad formula factory method), 238
number of children() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.QepcadCell method), 228
numer() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 175
```

# 0 objgens() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 123 Octave (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 203 octave\_console() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 205 octave version() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 206 OctaveElement (class in sage.interfaces.octave), 205 one\_curve() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 20 operations() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 53 OptimalSolver (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 257 option() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 279 or\_() (sage.interfaces.qepcad\_qepcad\_formula\_factory method), 238 PanAxiom (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 14 PanAxiomElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 14 PanAxiomExpectFunction (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 16 PanAxiomFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.axiom), 16 parse\_max\_string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib), 190 partial\_fraction\_decomposition() (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 175 path() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8 path\_track() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 208 phase() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.Oepcad method), 226 PHC (class in sage.interfaces.phc), 207 PHC Object (class in sage.interfaces.phc), 210 pid() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8 pid() (sage.interfaces.qsieve\_qsieve\_nonblock method), 242 plot() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 69 plot() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 251 plot2d() (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 167 plot2d\_parametric() (sage.interfaces.maxima\_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 168 plot3d() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 69 plot3d() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 168 plot3d parametric() (sage.interfaces.gnuplot.Gnuplot method), 69 plot3d parametric() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 168 plot list() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 169 plot multilist() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 169 plot\_paths\_2d() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 208 png() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 252 POVRay (class in sage.interfaces.povray), 213 ppi() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 25 preparse() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261 PSage (class in sage.interfaces.psage), 215 PSageElement (class in sage.interfaces.psage), 216 pyobject\_to\_max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima\_lib), 190 Q Qepcad (class in sage.interfaces.gepcad), 224 qepcad() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 229 qepcad\_banner() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 231 qepcad console() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 232

```
Oepcad expect (class in sage.interfaces.gepcad), 229
qepcad_formula_factory (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 232
qepcad version() (in module sage.interfaces.qepcad), 239
QepcadCell (class in sage.interfaces.gepcad), 227
QepcadFunction (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 229
qformula (class in sage.interfaces.qepcad), 239
qsieve() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 241
qsieve block() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 242
qsieve_nonblock (class in sage.interfaces.qsieve), 242
qsolve() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 25
quantifier() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.gepcad formula factory method), 238
quit() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
quit() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 75
quit() (sage.interfaces.mwrank.Mwrank class method), 198
quit() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 204
quit() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve_nonblock method), 242
quit() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261
quo() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 127
R
R (class in sage.interfaces.r), 248
r_console() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 256
r version() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 256
rays() (sage.interfaces.four ti 2.FourTi2 method), 25
read() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
read() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 96
read() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 253
read_data() (in module sage.interfaces.read_data), 303
read_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 25
ready() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 258
real() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 175
recfields() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 53
recommended_B1() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 21
reduce load() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 47
reduce load() (in module sage.interfaces.interface), 6
reduce_load() (in module sage.interfaces.mathematica), 148
reduce load() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 288
reduce load Axiom() (in module sage.interfaces.axiom), 16
reduce_load_element() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 262
reduce load fricas() (in module sage.interfaces.fricas), 32
reduce_load_GAP() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 47
reduce_load_Giac() (in module sage.interfaces.giac), 68
reduce_load_GP() (in module sage.interfaces.gp), 79
reduce_load_Kash() (in module sage.interfaces.kash), 90
reduce load lie() (in module sage.interfaces.lie), 98
reduce load Lisp() (in module sage.interfaces.lisp), 102
reduce_load_macaulay2() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 110
reduce_load_Magma() (in module sage.interfaces.magma), 130
reduce load Maple() (in module sage.interfaces.maple), 139
reduce_load_Matlab() (in module sage.interfaces.matlab), 152
```

```
reduce load Maxima() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 161
reduce_load_Maxima_function() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima), 161
reduce load MaximaAbstract function() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima abstract), 178
reduce load MaximaLib() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 191
reduce_load_mupad() (in module sage.interfaces.mupad), 196
reduce_load_Octave() (in module sage.interfaces.octave), 206
reduce load R() (in module sage.interfaces.r), 256
reduce load Sage() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 262
reduce_load_Singular() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 288
RElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 254
remove constants() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 296
remove output labels() (in module sage.interfaces.macaulay2), 111
remove_repeated() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 296
repr() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 107
require() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 253
restart() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 105
RFunction (class in sage.interfaces.r), 255
RFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.r), 255
ring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 106
ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 280
S
Sage (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 259
sage() (sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceElement method), 5
sage.interfaces.axiom (module), 11
sage.interfaces.cleaner (module), 299
sage.interfaces.ecm (module), 17
sage.interfaces.expect (module), 7
sage.interfaces.four ti 2 (module), 23
sage.interfaces.fricas (module), 29
sage.interfaces.frobby (module), 33
sage.interfaces.gap (module), 37
sage.interfaces.gap3 (module), 49
sage.interfaces.gfan (module), 59
sage.interfaces.giac (module), 61
sage.interfaces.gnuplot (module), 69
sage.interfaces.gp (module), 71
sage.interfaces.interface (module), 3
sage.interfaces.jmoldata (module), 81
sage.interfaces.kash (module), 83
sage.interfaces.lie (module), 91
sage.interfaces.lisp (module), 99
sage.interfaces.macaulay2 (module), 103
sage.interfaces.magma (module), 113
sage.interfaces.magma free (module), 131
sage.interfaces.maple (module), 133
sage.interfaces.mathematica (module), 141
sage.interfaces.matlab (module), 149
sage.interfaces.maxima (module), 153
sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract (module), 163
```

```
sage.interfaces.maxima lib (module), 179
sage.interfaces.mupad (module), 193
sage.interfaces.mwrank (module), 197
sage.interfaces.octave (module), 201
sage.interfaces.phc (module), 207
sage.interfaces.povray (module), 213
sage.interfaces.psage (module), 215
sage.interfaces.gepcad (module), 217
sage.interfaces.qsieve (module), 241
sage.interfaces.quit (module), 301
sage.interfaces.r (module), 245
sage.interfaces.read data (module), 303
sage.interfaces.rubik (module), 257
sage.interfaces.sage0 (module), 259
sage.interfaces.scilab (module), 265
sage.interfaces.singular (module), 271
sage.interfaces.tachyon (module), 291
sage.interfaces.tides (module), 293
sage0 console() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 262
sage0_version() (in module sage.interfaces.sage0), 262
sage2matlab matrix string() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 151
sage2octave matrix string() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 204
sage2scilab_matrix_string() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 268
sage_flattened_str_list() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 283
sage_global_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 283
sage matrix() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 284
sage_poly() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 284
sage_polystring() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 108
sage polystring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 285
sage rat() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 191
sage_structured_str_list() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 286
SageElement (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 262
SageFunction (class in sage.interfaces.sage0), 262
sample_point() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 228
sample point dict() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.QepcadCell method), 228
save_as_start() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 210
save_image() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 147
save workspace() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 40
Scilab (class in sage.interfaces.scilab), 267
scilab console() (in module sage.interfaces.scilab), 269
scilab version() (in module sage.interfaces.scilab), 270
ScilabElement (class in sage.interfaces.scilab), 269
set() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 14
set() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 40
set() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 66
set() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 76
set() (sage.interfaces.interface.Interface method), 4
set() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 89
set() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 96
set() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 100
```

```
set() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 106
set() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 123
set() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 137
set() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 147
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 152
set() (sage.interfaces.matlab.MatlabElement method), 152
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima.Maxima method), 160
set() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 181
set() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 195
set() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 205
set() (sage.interfaces.psage.PSage method), 215
set() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 253
set() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 261
set() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 269
set() (sage.interfaces.scilab.ScilabElement method), 269
set() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 281
set_default() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 76
set gap memory pool size() (in module sage.interfaces.gap), 47
set magma attribute() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 128
set_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 76
set_real_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 77
set ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 281
set_ring() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 286
set_series_precision() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 77
set_truth() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.QepcadCell method), 229
set truth value() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 226
set_verbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 123
setring() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 282
SetVerbose() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 117
sharp() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 108
show() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 147
signs() (sage.interfaces.gepcad.OepcadCell method), 229
SingNot (class in sage.interfaces.rubik), 258
Singular (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 275
singular console() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 288
singular_gb_standard_options() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 288
singular_version() (in module sage.interfaces.singular), 289
SingularElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 282
SingularError, 287
SingularFunction (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 287
SingularFunctionElement (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 287
SingularGBDefaultContext (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 287
SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter (class in sage.interfaces.singular), 287
solution dicts() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC Object method), 210
solution_extension() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 226
solutions() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC Object method), 211
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.CubexSolver method), 257
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.DikSolver method), 257
solve() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 258
solve_linear() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 170
```

```
solve linear system() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 205
source() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 137
source() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 253
sr integral() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 181
sr_limit() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 183
sr_sum() (sage.interfaces.maxima_lib.MaximaLib method), 184
sr tlimit() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLib method), 185
sr_to_max() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima_lib), 191
starstar() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 108
start() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 258
start cleaner() (in module sage.interfaces.cleaner), 299
start from() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC method), 209
stat_model() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 254
stdout to string() (in module sage.interfaces.maxima lib), 192
StdOutContext (class in sage.interfaces.expect), 9
stop() (sage.interfaces.rubik.OptimalSolver method), 258
str() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement method), 40
str() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.MathematicaElement method), 147
str() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 176
string() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 282
strip answer() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 152
structure sheaf() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 108
sub() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 128
subexpressions_list() (in module sage.interfaces.tides), 297
subs() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 108
subst() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 176
substitute() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 109
sum() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 67
Т
TachyonRT (class in sage.interfaces.tachyon), 291
temp_project() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 25
tilde() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 255
time() (sage.interfaces.ecm.ECM method), 21
time() (sage.interfaces.qsieve.qsieve nonblock method), 243
tmpdir() (in module sage.interfaces.qsieve), 243
to poly solve() (sage.interfaces.maxima lib.MaximaLibElement method), 186
to sage() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 109
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiom method), 14
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap method), 40
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 43
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap.GapElement method), 41
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gap3.GAP3Record method), 54
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 66
trait names() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 67
trait names() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 77
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.gp.GpElement method), 78
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 96
trait names() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiEElement method), 97
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 101
```

```
trait names() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 106
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 110
trait names() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 123
trait names() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaElement method), 128
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 138
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.maple.MapleElement method), 138
trait names() (sage.interfaces.mathematica.Mathematica method), 147
trait names() (sage.interfaces.maxima abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 170
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstractElement method), 176
trait names() (sage.interfaces.mupad.Mupad method), 195
trait names() (sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadElement method), 195
trait names() (sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunction method), 195
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.mupad.MupadFunctionElement method), 196
trait names() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.Qepcad method), 227
trait names() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 254
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.r.RElement method), 255
trait_names() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 262
trait names() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 282
trait names() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 286
type() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 15
type() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiEElement method), 97
type() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularElement method), 287
U
unapply() (sage.interfaces.giac.GiacElement method), 67
unbind() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 43
underscore() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2Element method), 110
unit_quadratic_integer() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 170
unparsed_input_form() (sage.interfaces.axiom.PanAxiomElement method), 15
usage() (sage.interfaces.povray.POVRay method), 213
usage() (sage.interfaces.tachyon.TachyonRT method), 292
use() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 106
user_dir() (sage.interfaces.expect.Expect method), 8
V
validate mwrank input() (in module sage.interfaces.mwrank), 198
variable_list() (sage.interfaces.phc.PHC_Object method), 211
version() (sage.interfaces.gap.Gap_generic method), 44
version() (sage.interfaces.giac.Giac method), 66
version() (sage.interfaces.gp.Gp method), 77
version() (sage.interfaces.kash.Kash method), 90
version() (sage.interfaces.lie.LiE method), 97
version() (sage.interfaces.lisp.Lisp method), 101
version() (sage.interfaces.macaulay2.Macaulay2 method), 107
version() (sage.interfaces.magma.Magma method), 124
version() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 152
version() (sage.interfaces.maxima_abstract.MaximaAbstract method), 171
version() (sage.interfaces.octave.Octave method), 205
version() (sage.interfaces.r.R method), 254
version() (sage.interfaces.sage0.Sage method), 262
```

```
version() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 269
version() (sage.interfaces.singular.Singular method), 282

W
whos() (sage.interfaces.matlab.Matlab method), 152
whos() (sage.interfaces.scilab.Scilab method), 269
with_package() (sage.interfaces.maple.Maple method), 138
write() (sage.interfaces.magma.MagmaGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 129
write() (sage.interfaces.singular.SingularGBLogPrettyPrinter method), 287
write_array() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 26
write_matrix() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 26
write_single_row() (sage.interfaces.four_ti_2.FourTi2 method), 26

X
X() (sage.interfaces.qepcad.qepcad_formula_factory method), 234
Z
```

zsolve() (sage.interfaces.four\_ti\_2.FourTi2 method), 26